Introduction

These guidelines form a constituent part of Chapter 3 Care and selection of whole blood and component donors (including donors of pre-deposit autologous blood) of the Guidelines for the Blood Transfusion Services in the United Kingdom, 8th Edition, 2013.

These criteria are reviewed regularly to ensure that the blood collected is of the highest quality and of sufficient quantity to meet the needs of the UKBTS.

The Joint Professional Advisory committee (JPAC) of the UKBTS is responsible for this document. JPAC receives professional advice from the Standing Advisory Committees that form part of its structure.

Users of these guidelines must ensure that they have the latest version and that recent changes have been implemented (usually within three months) by their national service.

Advice on these guidelines can be obtained from:

Dr G Miflin, Medical and Research Director  
National Health Service Blood & Transplant (NHSBT)  
E-mail: gail.miflin@nhsbt.nhs.uk

Prof M Turner, Medical & Scientific Director  
Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service (SNBTS)  
E-mail: marc.turner2@nhs.scot

Dr J Birchall, Medical Director  
Welsh Blood Service (WBS)  
E-mail: janet.birchall@wales.nhs.uk

Dr J Murdock  
Northern Ireland Blood Transfusion Service (NIBTS)  
Email: Joanne.Murdock@nibts.hscni.net

Comments about the content of these guidelines, including notification of errors, omissions and suggestions for improvements, should be sent to the Chair of the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors (SAC-CSD):

Dr Angus Wells  
NHS Blood and Transplant  

Preferably by e-mail to: angus.wells@nhsbt.nhs.uk with WB-DSG in the subject line.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 52 Issue 01
Contents

Introduction .................................................................................................................................................. 1
Document and Change Control .................................................................................................................. 3
General Principles .................................................................................................................................... 4
Medication ................................................................................................................................................. 6
Inspection of the Donor .............................................................................................................................. 7
Use of Alphabetical Listing ...................................................................................................................... 8
A-Z Index .................................................................................................................................................. 9
A-Z .............................................................................................................................................................. 51
Latest Updates ........................................................................................................................................... 201
Appendix 1 - Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight .......... 209
Appendix 2 - Table of Immunisations ..................................................................................................... 210
Appendix 3 Maximum permitted Extra Corporeal Volume for component donors .............................. 212
Appendix 4 - Management of post donation illness .............................................................................. 214
Index of Drugs affecting Platelet Function .............................................................................................. 218
Document and Change Control

These guidelines are under the continuing review of the Standing Advisory Committees for the Care and Selection of Donors (SAC-CSD) and for Transfusion Transmitted Infection (SAC-TTI). This is to ensure that they are accurate and up to date. All changes have the approval of the UKBTS Joint Professional Advisory Committee (JPAC).

Change Notification.

A Change Notification Letter notifies changes to the Medical Director and the Quality Manager of each of the four national services. The Professional Director of JPAC is responsible for this notification. All changes will have the approval of the JPAC.

Implementation of changes is the responsibility of the individual Services.

Document version terminology.

A version shall be any of the following:
Extensive revisions of this document are known as ‘Editions’.
Changes following the issue of ‘Change Notification Letters’ are known as ‘Releases’.
Changes to the website, which do not involve a change to the medical or scientific content, are given an ‘Issue’ number.

Edition Date, Release Date and Issue Date is the date on which an Edition, Release or Issue is first published on the UKBTS website.

Changes to off-line versions.

The Quality Manager of each Blood Service will effect changes. They will be informed when a new version is released. The Quality Manager is responsible for ensuring that there is an effective Version Control and Change Procedure in operation within their service to ensure that only up to date versions are in use and that all authorized copies, electronic and paper, are traceable.

Individual users of these guidelines are responsible for ensuring that they are using an up-to-date version.

Changes to the website versions.

The website will always display the up to date version. Any errors should be notified to the publisher, Caroline Smith, preferably by e-mail to caroline.smith@nhsbt.nhs.uk with WB-DSG in the subject line.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 20 Issue 01
General Principles

These guidelines apply to donors giving whole blood or blood components (red cells, platelets, plasma and granulocytes) for therapeutic use.

Donors are selected firstly to ensure that they do not come to harm from giving their donation and secondly to ensure that their donation is unlikely to harm any recipient. The ultimate responsibility for the selection of donors rests with the respective National Medical Director.

The immediate responsibility is with the Qualified Healthcare Professional in clinical charge of an individual donor session. When it is not clear from these guidelines if an individual donor is suitable, no donation should be taken until it has been discussed and agreed with a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

Only persons in good health should be accepted as donors. The prospective donor must be evaluated for their fitness to donate on the day by a suitably qualified person who has undergone appropriate training to use this document to select or defer donors. They must verify their assessment by signing the donation record.

Special note must be taken of the content of the Blood Safety Entry in the A-Z Topics.

It is the responsibility of session staff to ensure that donors clearly understand the nature of the donation process and the associated risks involved, as explained in the available literature. The donors must also understand the health check and other medical information presented to them. Donors are asked about confidential aspects of their medical history, hence great care must be taken over privacy and confidentiality. This means that third party interpreters can only be used as described in the A–Z Topic entry on Communication Difficulties.

Where there is separate guidance for Whole Blood and for Component donors, this is made clear. When there is a recognised risk to either the donor or the recipient, the guidelines must be followed.

The following terms may be used:

Also Known As
Lists alternative names for the topic entry.

Including
Lists any other terms which may be covered by the Guideline.

Definition
Where additional clarity is required, a definition is provided.

Obligatory
This will indicate how the donor must be dealt with by the use of several terms:

Must not donate
The donor must not donate if any of the statements apply to them, unless a discretion clearly applies. Often the deferral will depend on time related factors. If this is the case, the donor must be advised clearly when they will again become eligible to donate. If the deferral is not time limited (ie. it is likely to be permanent) the donor must be clearly advised why they cannot donate.

Refer to a Designated Clinical Support Officer
Is used when there is a need to seek further advice. The Designated Clinical Support Officer is a suitably trained person authorised to undertake this task by the National Medical Director or their nominated deputy.

Discretionary
Gives reasons why a donor may be permitted to donate. The statements are conditional. All statements that must be fulfilled come before the final statement that they may be accepted. If the donor fulfils these requirements, as well as all others that apply, then they can be accepted.

See
Means that the specified A-Z Topic entry must be consulted.

See if Relevant
Is used when an A-Z Topic entry may or may not need to be consulted, depending upon the information provided by the donor.

Additional Information
This provides background information as to why any particular action is required.
Information
This provides specific information as to the status of the guidance (e.g. required by the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations).

Update Information
The information here shows in which edition and release of the guidelines that this advice first appeared in its current form.

Reason for Change
This provides the background to any changes made to the entry since the last Edition or Release.

Some or all of these terms may be used under each subject heading or sub-heading.

Autologous Transfusion.
These guidelines do not apply to donors wishing to give their blood for Autologous Transfusions. Specific guidelines should be referred to eg Transfusion Medicine 1993, 3, 307-316.

Non-Therapeutic Donations.
Donors whose serum, plasma or cells will be used for laboratory, rather than therapeutic, purposes are generally subject to the same medical selection criteria. However, some decisions regarding their suitability to donate may be varied by a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

Therapeutic Venesection.
Patients referred for therapeutic venesection must not be accepted at donor sessions. The exception is donors with haemochromatosis. They may be accepted after referral to, and consideration by, a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01
Medication

The underlying illness suffered by a donor, rather than the properties of any drug they are taking, is the usual reason for them not being eligible to donate.

In general, traces of drugs in donations are harmless to their recipients. However, donors treated with certain drugs are deferred for periods associated with the pharmacokinetic properties of the drug. Examples are some drugs used to treat acne, psoriasis, and some prostate problems. All such drugs have their own entry in the A-Z Index.

Drugs that can affect platelet function are listed in the Drug Index together with the deferral period required before a donor's blood can be used for platelet production.
Inspection of the Donor

All donors.

The donor should appear to be in good health. Intoxication, either by alcohol or drugs, should be a reason for not accepting a donor (see Addiction & Drug Abuse in the A-Z Topics).

A qualified clinical professional must assess disabled donors (see Disabled Donors in the A-Z Topics).

The skin at the venepuncture site should be free from disease.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01
Use of Alphabetical Listing

Any medical condition, or possible contraindication to donation, elicited at any point during the donation process, must be managed as indicated in the A - Z Topic section of these guidelines. Any collected material, which as a result is unsuitable for clinical use, must be clearly labelled as unfit for use.

If there is more than one contraindication to donation, any indicating the need to permanently defer the donor must be applied. This will mean that the donor is withdrawn from the donor panel. If withdrawal is not required, then the longest applicable deferral period must be applied.

Donors who undergo component donation procedures may be subject to additional or separate criteria compared to whole blood donors. Reference should be made to Chapter 3 Care and selection of whole blood and component donors (including donors of pre-deposit autologous blood) of the Guidelines for the Blood Transfusion Services in the United Kingdom, 8th Edition, 2013.

Any new health risks identified by this process should be notified to the Standing Advisory Committee on Care and Selection of Donors, so that they can be considered for incorporation into future revisions of these guidelines.

Donations must not be accepted from donors who exhibit health risks that are not listed in this guidance, without referral to, and acceptance by, the Designated Clinical Support Officer.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 20 Issue 01
## A-Z Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abdominoplasty</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal Smear</td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abortion</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasions Following a Punch</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Body Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abscess</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absences</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acellular non human matrix graft</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acellular Porcine Collagen Matrix</td>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achilles' Tendonitis</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid Reflux</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acitretin - for Acne</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acitretin - for Psoriasis</td>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acitretin - for Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acne Rosacea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustic Neuroma – Causing Vertigo</td>
<td>Vertigo</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustic Neuroma – Surgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acromegaly</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTH Secreting Tumour</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Bronchitis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute glomerulonephritis</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Intermittent Porphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute nephritis</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Porphyria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute tubular interstitial nephritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison's Disease</td>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADHD</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenocorticotropic Hormone</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>Age</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age-Related Macular Degeneration</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For

AIDS - Infection
AIDS - Risk
Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers
Air Traffic Controller
Air Travel
Alcohol
Alitretinoin – for Dermatitis
Alitretinoin – for Skin Disease
Allergic Rhinitis
Allergy
Alopecia
Alpha Blocker - for Blood Pressure
Alpha Blockers - for Prostate Problems
Alpha One Antitrypsin Deficiency - Causing Breathing Problems
Alpha One Antitrypsin Deficiency - Not Causing Problems
Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency – causing cirrhosis
Alprostadil
Alternative Therapies
Alzheimer's Disease
Ambulance Emergency Response Vehicle Driver
AMD
Amfebutamone®
Anaemia
Anaesthetic
Anal Warts
Analgesics
Anaphylaxis
Androcur®
Androgen Antagonists
Aneurysm
Angina
Animal Bite (Non-Human)
Ankle - Injury
Ankylosing Spondylitis
Antabuse®
Antacids
Antenatal Anti-D
Anthrax - Contact With

See

HIV
Blood Safety Entry
Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers
Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers
Travel
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Dermatitis
Skin Disease
Allergy
Allergy
Alopecia
Blood Pressure - High
Prostate Problems
Respiratory Disease
Inherited Diseases
Liver Disease
Erectile Dysfunction
Complementary Therapy
Central Nervous System Disease
Hazardous Activity
Eye Disease
Smoking Cessation
Anaemia
Anaesthetic
Warts
Pain Killers
Allergy
Anti-Androgens
Anti-Androgens
Cardiovascular Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Animal Bite (Non-Human)
Accident
Autoimmune Disease
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Acid Indigestion
Immunoglobulin Therapy
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthrax - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthrax - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti Smoking Treatments</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticoagulant Therapy</td>
<td>Anticoagulant Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsant Therapy - for Chronic or Neuropathic Pain</td>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsant Therapy - for Epilepsy</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-D antenatal intra muscular injections</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-D post natal intra muscular injections</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressant Therapy - for Chronic or Neuropathic Pain</td>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressant Therapy - for Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antifungals</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antihistamine Use - for Allergy</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antihistamine Use - for Sedation</td>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antihypertensives</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Inflammatory Drugs - Nonsteroidal</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Inflammatory Drugs - Steroids</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Obesity Drugs</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid Syndrome - as part of an Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid Syndrome - Causing Infertility</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid Syndrome - Causing Thrombosis</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antithrombin III Deficiency</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Thyroid Tablets</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antivirals</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antivirals - for Herpes</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety Disorders</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apheresis Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apraxia</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arachnoid Cyst</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold – Chiari Malformation</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterial Thrombosis</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis - due to Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis - due to Osteoarthritis (wear and tear)</td>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis - due to Psoriasis</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis - type not known but taking Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthroscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asperger's Syndrome</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirin - for Heart Problems</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirin - for Pain or Inflammation</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athlete's Foot</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Fibrillation</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Flutter</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Tachycardia</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditory Processing Disorder</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autism Spectrum Disorder</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autistic</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autologous matrix implant recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autologous Platelet Rich Plasma</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autologous tissue recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autologous Transfusion</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-V Block</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-V Tachycardia</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avastin®</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avodart® - for Hair Loss</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avodart® - for Prostate Problems</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awaiting Test Results</td>
<td>Investigations</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axillary Vein Thrombosis</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B12 Deficiency</td>
<td>Anaemia</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babesiosis</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby by Caesarean</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back Pain</td>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baldness</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrett's Oesophagus</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal Cell Carcinoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCG Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beconase® Nasal Spray</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behcet's Syndrome</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell's Palsy</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benign Intracranial Hypertension</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berry Aneurysm</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beta Blocker - for Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beta Blockers - for Heart Problems</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beta Blockers - for Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bevacizum</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicalutamide</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilharzia</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bipolar Disorder</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth by Caesarean</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisphosphonates - for Malignancy</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisphosphonates - for Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisphosphonates - for Paget's Disease</td>
<td>Paget's Disease of Bone</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bite - Animal</td>
<td>Animal Bite (Non-Human)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bite - Human</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bite - Snake</td>
<td>Snake Bite</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder - Catheter</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder problems</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind Donor</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Clot</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Derivatives</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Exposure - by Transfusion</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Exposure - Splash or Inoculation</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure - Low</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - Low</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure Tablets</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Products</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Splash</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Thinners</td>
<td>Anticoagulant Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Transfusion</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Building Drugs</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boil</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone Graft</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone Implanted Hearing Aid</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrelioses</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botox Injection</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botulism - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowel Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowen's Disease</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradycardia</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain Cyst</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain Surgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain Tumour</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Augmentation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Biopsy</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Enlargement</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Implant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Lump - Awaiting Investigation</td>
<td>Investigations</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Lump - Following Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Reduction</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breastfeeding</td>
<td>Breastfeeding</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broken Bone</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromocriptine for Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromocriptine for Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchiectasis</td>
<td>Respiratory Disease</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchitis - Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchitis - Chronic</td>
<td>Respiratory Disease</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brucella, contact with</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brucellosis</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruising, Excessive</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budd Chiari Syndrome</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundle Branch Block</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunion Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupropion</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burr Hole Surgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursitis</td>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byetta®</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bypass Operation - Blocked Artery</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bypass Operation - Other</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Caesarean Birth</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caisson Disease</td>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candida</td>
<td>Thrus</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannabis</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac Surgery</td>
<td>Cardiac Surgery</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiomyopathy</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpal Tunnel Syndrome Operation</td>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartilage Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casodex®</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataracts</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrh</td>
<td>Catarrh</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrh - Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catheter - Urinary</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caverject®</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral Embolism</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral Palsy</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral Shunt</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervarix®</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Cone Biopsy</td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Intraepithelial Neoplasia</td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFS</td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines</td>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB&amp;C-DSG 203 (01 June 2007) Release 69 (04 July 2023)</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 16 of 223</td>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chest Pain</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chiropody</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypercholesterolaemia</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chondromalacia</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Respiratory Disease</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic Venous Insufficiency</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJD</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clamelle®</td>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climbing</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climbing Ladders</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climbing Scaffolding</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Trials</td>
<td>Clinical Trials</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clomid®</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clophene</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonidine - for Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonidine - for Menopausal Flushing</td>
<td>Menopause</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonidine - for Migraine</td>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopidogrel</td>
<td>Clopidogrel</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotting Factor Treatment</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotting Factors</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS Disease</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coagulation Factor Concentrates</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastguard Emergency Response Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochlear Implant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-Cyprindiol</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cod Liver Oil</td>
<td>Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coeliac Disease</td>
<td>Coeliac Disease</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Sore</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colitis - Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collagen Injections</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloid Cyst</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonic Hydrotherapy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonic Irrigation</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Difficulties</td>
<td>Communication Difficulties</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conceiving - Difficulty in</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concussion</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cone Biopsy</td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital Erythropoietic Porphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctivitis</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn's syndrome</td>
<td>Conn's Syndrome</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn's Syndrome</td>
<td>Conn's Syndrome</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact With Infectious Disease</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contagious Pustular Dermatitis - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contagious Pustular Dermatitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraceptive Use</td>
<td>Contraceptive Use</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corneal Graft</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corneal Reshaping - by Laser</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronary Artery Bypass Surgery</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronary Thrombosis</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronavirus Contact</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortisone Treatment</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetic Fillers</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetic Laser Treatment</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetic Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoV</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COVID-19</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPAP</td>
<td>Sleep Apnoea</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane Operator</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crimean-Congo Fever</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crimean-Congo Fever – Contact With</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crohn's Disease</td>
<td>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupping</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cushing's Disease of Pituitary Cause</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVA</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprostat®</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyproterone Acetate</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystic Fibrosis</td>
<td>Respiratory Disease</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cysts - Removal of</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytomegalovirus</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&amp;C</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&amp;V</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dangers at Work</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaf Donor</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decompression Sickness</td>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deep Sea Diving</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deep Vein Thrombosis</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Faint</td>
<td>Faints</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dementia</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dengue (Virus) Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dengue Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Abscess</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derma-Rolling</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermoid Cyst</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desensitisation Injections for Hay Fever</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detox - Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detox - for Alcohol or Drug Abuse</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes - Sugar</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Insipidus</td>
<td>Diabetes Insipidus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Insipidus - Cranial</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic Ulcer</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dianette</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarrhoea</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarrhoea and Vomiting – Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diet Pills</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digoxin - for Heart Failure</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilatation and Curettage</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria, Tetanus and Poliomyelitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis and Poliomyelitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis, Poliomyelitis and Haemophilus Type b - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Surgery</td>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoid Lupus Erythematosus</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disulfiram</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuretics</td>
<td>Diuretics</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverticular Disease</td>
<td>Diverticular Disease</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverticulitis</td>
<td>Diverticular Disease</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverticulosis</td>
<td>Diverticular Disease</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diving</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dizzy Spells - Feeling Faint</td>
<td>Faints</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dizzy Spells - Vertigo</td>
<td>Vertigo</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Bite</td>
<td>Animal Bite (Non-Human)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donated Human Egg Recipient</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donated Human Embryo Recipient</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donated Human Sperm Recipient</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopamine Receptor Agonist Drugs</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Red Cell Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drogenil®</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropped Beats</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Abuse</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Allergy</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Index</td>
<td>Drug Index</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Treatment</td>
<td>Drug Treatment</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drunk</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry Needling</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTP - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ductal Carcinoma in Situ</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duodenal Ulcer</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dura Mater Graft</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutasteride - for Hair Loss</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutasteride - for Prostate Problems</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVT</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysentery</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysentery - Amoebic - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysentery - Amoebic - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyspraxia</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebola Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebola Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBV - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBV - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecstasy</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ectopic Pregnancy</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ectopics - Heart</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eczema</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDS</td>
<td>Ehlers Danlos Syndrome</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehlers Danlos Syndrome</td>
<td>Ehlers Danlos Syndrome</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrolysis</td>
<td>Hair Removal</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elidel® - for Dermatitis</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elidel® - for Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliptocytosis</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Response Vehicle Drivers</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphysema</td>
<td>Respiratory Disease</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Sella Syndrome</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encephalitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encephalitis Japanese - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometrial Ablation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometriosis</td>
<td>Endometriosis</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterocolitis - Crohn's</td>
<td>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterocolitis - Infective</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidermoid Cyst</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilation</td>
<td>Hair Removal</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Episcleritis</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistaxis</td>
<td>Nose Bleeds</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosions - Duodenal</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosions - Gastric</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythropoietic Protoporphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etretinate</td>
<td>Etretinate</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exenatide</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to Hazardous Materials</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye Drops</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye Surgery</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face Lift</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor IX Deficiency</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor V Leiden</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor VII Deficiency</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor VIII Deficiency</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor X Deficiency</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faecal Microbiota Transplantation</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faints</td>
<td>Faints</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial CJD</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td>Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Familiar Insomnia</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility Treatment</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever</td>
<td>Pyrexia</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibroid Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrosis</td>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filariasis</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finasteride</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fire Service Emergency Response Personnel</strong></td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish Pedicure</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagellation</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu Jab</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flutamide</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flying - Air Crew</td>
<td>Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flying - Passenger</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicle Stimulating Hormone</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Allergy</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Poisoning</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Travel</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frozen Shoulder</td>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungal Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6PD Deficiency</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Bladder Infection</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Bladder Operation</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Stones</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglion Removal</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangrene</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardasil® - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastric Banding</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastric Flu</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastritis</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal Disease</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal Disease</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastro-Oesophageal Reflux Disorder (GORD)</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Reassignment</td>
<td>Transgender Individuals</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Anaesthetic</td>
<td>Anaesthetic</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genital Herpes Infection</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genital Warts</td>
<td>Warts</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitourinary Medicine</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Measles - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Measles - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Measles - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker Disease</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giardiasis</td>
<td>Giardiasis</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert's Disease</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert's Syndrome</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glandular Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glandular Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glomerulonephritis</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucosamine</td>
<td>Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycogen Storage Disease</td>
<td>Glycogen Storage Disease</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goitre</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golfer's Elbow</td>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonadotrophin Treatment - Infertility</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonorrhoea</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GORD</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gout</td>
<td>Gout</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Mal</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granuloma Inguinale</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grave's Disease</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth Hormone</td>
<td>Growth Hormone</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guillain-Barre Syndrome</td>
<td>Guillain-Barre Syndrome</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUM Clinic</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2 Receptor Antagonists</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematuria</td>
<td>Haematuria</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemochromatosis</td>
<td>Haemochromatosis</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemoglobin Disorders</td>
<td>Haemoglobin Disorders</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemoglobin Estimation</td>
<td>Haemoglobin Estimation</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemoglobin, high</td>
<td>Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia - Household Member / Carer</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia - Sexual Partner</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia Carrier</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilus Influenza - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilus Influenza - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilus Influenza - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhoids</td>
<td>Haemorrhoids</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Loss Treatments</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Removal</td>
<td>Hair Removal</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Transplant</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Gliding</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hashimoto's Disease</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay Fever</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay Fever Desensitization</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous Hobbies</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous Occupation</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Injury</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Lice</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Lice - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Test</td>
<td>Tuberculin PPD Test</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Worker</td>
<td>Health Care Worker</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Attack</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Block</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Condition</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Failure</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Murmur</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Operation</td>
<td>Cardiac Surgery</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Pills</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Valve Abnormality</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heartburn - Including Treatment</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Goods Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Machine Operator</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Periods</td>
<td>Periods</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help Lines</td>
<td>National Help Lines</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henna Painting</td>
<td>Henna Painting</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henoch Schonlein Purpura</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>Anticoagulant Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatic Porphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis</td>
<td>Hepatitis</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A - Immunization</td>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A - Infection</td>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A - Person Sharing Home</td>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual</td>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B - Immunization</td>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B - Infection/Carrier</td>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B - Person Sharing Home</td>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual</td>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C - Person Sharing Home</td>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C - Person with current Hepatitis C infection</td>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual</td>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C – Person with treated Hepatitis C infection</td>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis E</td>
<td>Hepatitis E</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</td>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Affected Individuals</td>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Person Sharing Home</td>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual</td>
<td>Hepatitis of Unknown Cause</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbal Remedy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary Coproporphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary Elliptocytosis</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary Spherocytosis</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernia Repair</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes - Genital/Oral</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes Zoster - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes Zoster - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes Zoster - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heterografts</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heterosexual Rape</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heterosexual sexual assault</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGV Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiatus Hernia</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiatus Hernia Repair</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIB - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Affinity Haemoglobin</td>
<td>Haemoglobin Disorders</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Cholesterol</td>
<td>Hypercholesterolaemia</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High haemoglobin</td>
<td>Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hina</td>
<td>Henna Painting</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip Replacement</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV - Infection</td>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV - Person Sharing Home</td>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual</td>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hives</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hodgkin's Lymphoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeopathy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormone Replacement Therapy</td>
<td>Hormone Replacement Therapy</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital Staff</td>
<td>Health Care Worker</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPV - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRT</td>
<td>Hormone Replacement Therapy</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSV-1</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSV-2</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTLV</td>
<td>HTLV</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTLV - Infection</td>
<td>HTLV</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTLV - Person Sharing Home</td>
<td>HTLV</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTLV - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual</td>
<td>HTLV</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes' Syndrome - as part of an Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes' Syndrome - Causing Infertility</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes' Syndrome - Causing Thrombosis</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Bite</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Papilloma Virus - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Tissue Recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington's Chorea</td>
<td>Huntington's Disease</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington's Disease</td>
<td>Huntington's Disease</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydatid Disease</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydatidiform Mole</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocephalus</td>
<td>Hydrocephalus</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxychloroquine (Alopecia)</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxychloroquine (Arthritis)</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxychloroquine for Rheumatoid Arthritis</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperaldosteronism</td>
<td>Conn's Syndrome</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypercholesterolaemia</td>
<td>Hypercholesterolaemia</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperkalaemia</td>
<td>Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperthyroidism</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypotension</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - Low</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothalamic Tumour</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothyroidism</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysterectomy</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Irritable Bowel Syndrome</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idiopathic Intracranial Hypertension</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura</td>
<td>Immune Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ileostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>Immune Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunodeficiency</td>
<td>Immunosuppression</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunosuppression</td>
<td>Immunosuppression</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impetigo - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impetigo - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implanted Devices</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implantated Devices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implanted electrodes</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implantated Devices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impotence</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imvanex</td>
<td>Mpox (Monkeypox)</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigestion - Including Treatment</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implantated Devices</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implantated Devices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infected Eye</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infected Wound</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - Tropical</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Mononucleosis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Mononucleosis - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infective Colitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infertility</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation - due to Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation - using Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation - using Steroid Treatment</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammatory Eye Disease</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inguinal Hernia Repair</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For

Inguinale Granuloma
Inhaler - for Asthma
Inhaler - for Bronchitis
Inherited Diseases
Injectable Tanning Agents
Injected Drugs
Injection in Joint - for Infection
Injection in Joint - Steroid
Injection of Prostaglandins for Impotence
Injections - Iron
Injuries
Inoculation Injury

Inoculations
Intermittent Claudication
Interstitial Cystitis
Interval Between Donations
Intoxication
Intra-Articular Injection - for Infection
Intra-Articular Injection - Steroid
Intraepithelial squamous cell carcinoma
Intravenous Drug Use
Investigations
Investigations Pending
IPV - Immunization
Iritis
Iron Deficiency
Iron Treatment
Irregular Heartbeat
Irritable Bowel Syndrome
Ischaemic Heart Disease
Isotretinoin
ITP
IV Drug Abuse
IVDM
IVDU
IVF

J

Jabs

Japanese Encephalitis - Immunization

See

Infection - Chronic
Asthma
Respiratory Disease
Inherited Diseases
Blood Safety Entry
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Infection - General
Steroid Therapy
Erectile Dysfunction
Anaemia
Accident
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Immunization
Cardiovascular Disease
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Frequency of Donation
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Infection - General
Steroid Therapy
Malignancy
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Investigations
Investigations
Immunization - Non-Live
Anaemia
Anaemia
Arrhythmias
Irritable Bowel Syndrome
Cardiovascular Disease
Acne
Immune Thrombocytopenia
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Trying to Conceive

Page

126
62
166
130
66
53
127
175
93
57
51
147
121
69
132
96
53
127
175
140
53
130
123
57
57
61
131
69
52
121
123
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jaundice</td>
<td>Jaundice</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Injection - for Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kala-Azar</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Donor</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Failure</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Stones</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klinefelter's Syndrome</td>
<td>Klinefelter's Syndrome</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knocked Out</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labyrinthitis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders - Working at Heights</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laminectomy</td>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Processing Disorder</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laparoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Goods Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngitis</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Refractive Surgery</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Skin Treatment</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassa Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassa Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latent Tuberculosis</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latex Allergy</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBBB</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left Bundle Branch Block</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legionnaires' Disease</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leishmaniasis</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentigo Maligna</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentigo Maligna Melanoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptospirosis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukaemia</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukocyte Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGV (infection)</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGV Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen Planus</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Lichen Sclerosus
Ligament Reconstruction - with Graft
Ligament Reconstruction - without Graft
Lipoma Removed
Liraglutide – for Diabetes Mellitus
Liraglutide – for weight loss
Listeriosis
Lithium Treatment
Liver disease
Liver Disease
Liver Failure
Local Anaesthetic
Local Injection to Numb
Loop Diathermy - Cervix
Loop Diathermy - Other
Lumpectomy
Lung Cancer
Lupus Erythematosus
Luteinising Hormone
Lyme Disease
Lymphocyte Donation Frequency
Lymphedema
Lymphoedema
Lymphogranuloma Venereum
Lymphoma
M
Machine Operator - Heavy Machinery
Macugen®
Magic Eye
Malaria
Malaria - Contact With
Malignancy
Male Homosexual Rape
Male Homosexual sexual assault
Malignancy
See
Skin Disease
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Surgery
Surgery
Diabetes Mellitus
Donor Weight
Infection - Acute
Mental Health Problems
Liver Disease
Liver Disease
Liver Disease
Anaesthetic
Anaesthetic
Cervical Dysplasia
Surgery
Eye Disease
Investigations
Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices
Surgery
Malignancy
Autoimmune Disease
Trying to Conceive
Infection - Acute
Frequency of Donation
Lymphoedema
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Malignancy
Hazardous Activity
Eye Disease
Endoscopy
Malaria
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
Malaria
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Malignancy
Cervical Dysplasia

Page
170
185
177
177
85
89
125
142
136
136
136
58
58
72
177
94
130
125
96
139
198
168
140
105
94
92
139
148
139
147
147
140
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malignant Hypertension</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant Melanoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manic Depression</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantoux Test</td>
<td>Tuberculin PPD Test</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marburg Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marburg Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marfan's Syndrome</td>
<td>Marfan's Syndrome</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastectomy - for Malignancy</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastectomy - for Other Reasons (Including Increased risk of malignancy)</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastoid Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastoiditis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles and Rubella - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles, Mumps and Rubella - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication</td>
<td>Drug Treatment</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mehndi</td>
<td>Henna Painting</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorial Tattoos</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meniere's Disease</td>
<td>Meniere's Disease</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal Meningitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menopause</td>
<td>Menopause</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstruation</td>
<td>Periods</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERS</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Carrier</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate (Arthritis)</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate (Ectopic Pregnancy)</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metrodin HP</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGEN (infection)</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGUS</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Eastern Respiratory Syndrome</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miner Working Underground</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini Stroke</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscarriage</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missed Period</td>
<td>Periods</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitral Valve Prolapse</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMR</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modafinil</td>
<td>Narcolepsy</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole Pregnancy</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole Pregnancy - Other</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole Removal - Related to Pregnancy</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molluscum Contagiosum</td>
<td>Warts</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moniliasis</td>
<td>Thrush</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkeypox</td>
<td>Mpx ( Monkeypox )</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monoclonal Gammopathy of Unknown Significance</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mood Swings</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morning After Pill</td>
<td>Contraceptive Use</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Neurone Disease</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Sport</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountaineering</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouth Ulcers</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moxibustion</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mox (Monkeypox)</td>
<td>Mpx ( Monkeypox )</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mox ( Monkeypox)</td>
<td>Mpx ( Monkeypox )</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRI Scan</td>
<td>Investigations</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRSA - Carrier</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRSA - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRSA - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Syndrome</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Sclerosis</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumps - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumps - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumps - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murmur</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscular Dystrophy</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSE®</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myalgic Encephalomyelitis</td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myasthenia Gravis - Acquired</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myasthenia Gravis - Congenital</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycoplasma genitalium</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myelodysplastic Syndrome</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myeloproliferative Syndrome</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial Infarct</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocarditis</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myomectomy</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myxoedema</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAFLD</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail Fungal Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcolepsy</td>
<td>Narcolepsy</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal Polyps</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASH</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Help Lines</td>
<td>National Help Lines</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navel Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Needle-Stick Injury</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatal Jaundice</td>
<td>Jaundice</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neotigason® - for Acne</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neotigason® - for Psoriasis</td>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neotigason® - for Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrectomy</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephritis</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerve stimulator devices</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous Breakdown</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibromatosis</td>
<td>Neurofibromatosis</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurological Problems</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuromodulator devices</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurostimulation</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicorette®</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotine Replacement Therapy</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotinell®</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Sweats</td>
<td>Night Sweats</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nipple Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NiQuitin®</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Alcoholic Steatohepatitis</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Human Organ Perfusion</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Specific Urethritis - Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Specific Urethritis - Chronic</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norovirus – Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose Bleeds</td>
<td>Nose Bleeds</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novel Coronavirus</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSAID</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSU - Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSU - Chronic</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null-Cell Adenoma</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obesity</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsessive Compulsive Disorder</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCD</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocular Surgery</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocular Tissue Recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optic Neuritis</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Herpes</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Polio - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Typhoid - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orf</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Donor</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oseltamivir</td>
<td>Oseltamivir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteitis Deformans</td>
<td>Paget's Disease of Bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteomalacia</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteomyelitis</td>
<td>Osteomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian Cyst - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian Cyst Removed - Non-Malignant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovary Removed - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovary Removed - Non-Malignant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over Weight</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overactive Thyroid</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacemaker</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget's Disease of Bone</td>
<td>Paget's Disease of Bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget's Disease of the Breast</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painful Bladder Syndrome</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palpitations</td>
<td>Palpitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parachuting</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paranoia</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paratyphoid</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson's Disease</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially Sighted</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent Foramen Ovale</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBC</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegaptanib sodium</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic Floor Repair</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pemphigoid</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pemphigus</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEP</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - for Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericarditis - Viral</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period Problems</td>
<td>Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periods</td>
<td>Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral Vascular Disease</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritonitis - not Requiring Surgery</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

WB&C-DSG 203 (01 June 2007) Release 69 (04 July 2023)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peritonitis - Requiring Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritonsillar Abscess</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Makeup</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pernicious Anaemia</td>
<td>Anaemia</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peroneal Muscular Atrophy</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perthes' Disease</td>
<td>Perthes' Disease</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit Mal</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharyngitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebitis</td>
<td>Phlebitis</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebitis</td>
<td>Superficial Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebothrombosis</td>
<td>Phlebothrombosis</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebothrombosis</td>
<td>Superficial Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebotomus Fever</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piles</td>
<td>Haemorrhoids</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilot - Aircraft</td>
<td>Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pimecrolimus - for Dermatitis</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pimecrolimus - for Skin disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pituitary Extract - Human</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platelet Count</td>
<td>Platelet Count</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platelet Disorders</td>
<td>Platelet Disorders</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platelet Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platelet Rich Plasma Facial</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleurisy - Related to Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleurisy - Related to Malignancy</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumothorax</td>
<td>Pneumothorax</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podiatry</td>
<td>Chiropody</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Emergency Response Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio - Injected Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio - Oral Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poliomyelitis - Disability from</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poliomyelitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystic Kidney Disease</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystic Ovary Syndrome</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycythæmia and Raised Haemoglobin</td>
<td>Polycythæmia and Raised Haemoglobin</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymyalgia Rheumatica</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyposis Coli</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polys - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyps - Nasal</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyps - Removal</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porphyria Cutanea Tarda</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post natal anti-D</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Viral Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-exposure Prophylaxis</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pramipexole</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-cancerous Cells of the Cervix</td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-exposure Prophylaxis</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premalignant Conditions</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREP</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Sore</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Biliary Cholangitis</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proctitis</td>
<td>Proctitis</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proctoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolactinoma</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propecia®</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propecia® - for Hair Loss</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylactic Antibiotics</td>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proscar® - for Hair Loss</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proscar® - for Prostate Problems</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostaglandin Injection - for Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate Specific Antigen</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostitute</td>
<td>Sex Worker</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein C Deficiency</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein S Deficiency</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton Pump Inhibitors</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protopic - for Dermatitis</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protopic - for Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provigil</td>
<td>Narcolepsy</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRP Facial</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td>Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psoriatic Arthritis</td>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric Problems</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Risk of CJD or vCJD</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Embolism</td>
<td>Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Hypertension</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punch injury</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUVA</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelonephritis</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Hypertension</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q Fever</td>
<td>Pyrexia</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrexia</td>
<td>Pyrexia</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrurate Kinase Deficiency</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinxy</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabies Immunization</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radioactive Iodine Injection</td>
<td>Radionuclides</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radionuclides</td>
<td>Radionuclides</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranibizumab</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rape - Male Homosexual</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rape – Heterosexual</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For

Raynaud's Syndrome
RBBB
RCVS
Recipient of Donated Human Egg
Recipient of Donated Human Embryo
Recipient of Donated Human Sperm
Recipients of Normal Human Immunoglobulin
Regional Anaesthetic
Relapsing Fever
Relenza®
Renal Colic
Renal Disease
Renal Failure
Renal Stent

See

Raynaud's Syndrome
Cardiovascular Disease
Migraine
Immunoglobulin Therapy
Anaesthetic
Infection - Acute
Zanamivir
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices

Page

166
69
142
123
58
125
199
132
132
132
125

Renal Stent - Removal
Renal Stones
Repair Vocal Chords
Respiratory Disease
Restless Leg Syndrome
Resurfacing of Hip
Retinal Detachment - Treated by Cryotherapy
Retinal Detachment - Treated by Laser
Retinal Vein Thrombosis
Retinitis Pigmentosa
Revatio® - for Pulmonary Hypertension
Reversible Cerebral Vasocostriction Syndrome
Rheumatic Fever
Rheumatic Fever - Contact With Acute Infection
Rheumatic Fever - Heart Problems
Rheumatoid Arthritis
Rhinoplasty
Rickettsial Infections
Right Bundle Branch Block
Ringworm
Roaccutane®
Rock Climbing
Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever
Rodent Ulcer

See

Surgery
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Surgery
Respiratory Disease
Accept
Surgery
Surgery
Laser Treatment
Thrombosis and Thrombophilia
Disabled Donor
Cardiovascular Disease
Migraine
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Cardiovascular Disease
Autoimmune Disease
Surgery
Infection - Chronic
Cardiovascular Disease
Skin Disease
Acne
Hazardous Activity
Infection - Chronic
Malignancy

Page

177
132
177
166
51
177
182
86
69
142
128
69
126
62
177
126
52
105
126
140
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Root Canal Treatment</td>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropinirole</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosacea</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotigotine</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmonella - other than Typhoid &amp; Paratyphoid</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmonella - Typhoid &amp; Paratyphoid</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salpingitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandfly Fever</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARS</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARS-CoV-2</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxenda®</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBE</td>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scabies</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffolder</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarlet Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarlet Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schistosomiasis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizophrenia</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sclegra Graft Recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scleritis</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scleroderma</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrub Typhus</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scuba Diving</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedation for Minor Procedure</td>
<td>Anaesthetic</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedatives - for Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedatives - for Sleeping</td>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEID</td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self Catheterisation</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-flagellation</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Injected Drugs - Drug User</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Injected Drugs - for Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-Permanent Makeup</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex Change</td>
<td>Transgender Individuals</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex with a Man who has had Sex with a Man</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex with a Prostitute</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex with Anyone Meeting Sub-Saharan African Criteria</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex with Anyone Who Has Used IV, IM or SC Drugs</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex Worker</td>
<td>Sex Worker</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual Assault - male homosexual</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual assault – heterosexual</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual Partner of a Person with Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharps Injury</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheehan’s Syndrome</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shingles - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIADH</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sickle-Cell</td>
<td>Sickle-Cell Trait</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigmoidoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil - for Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil - for Pulmonary Hypertension</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinusitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sjogren’s Syndrome</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Creams</td>
<td>Topical Medication</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Lesion Removed</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Tag Removal</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Ulcer</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sky Diving</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLE</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Apnoea</td>
<td>Sleep Apnoea</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleeping Sickness</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleeping Tablets</td>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slimming Tablets</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slipped Disc Operation</td>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow Heart Beat</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallpox Immunization</td>
<td>Smallpox Immunization</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallpox Immunization - Contact</td>
<td>Smallpox Immunization</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smear Test - Abnormal</td>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake Bite</td>
<td>Snake Bite</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sore Throat</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American Trypanosomias</td>
<td>South American Trypanosomias</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American Trypanosomias - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American Trypanosomias - Infection Risk</td>
<td>South American Trypanosomias</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spherocytosis</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spina Bifida</td>
<td>Spina Bifida</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal - Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal - Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splenectomy</td>
<td>Splenectomy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sporadic CJD</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spots - Acne</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spots - not Acne</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprained Ankle</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous cell carcinoma in situ (CIS) of the skin</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem Cell Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilization</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Cream</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Inhaler</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Tablets</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroids for Bodybuilding</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven's Johnson Syndrome</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach Ulcer - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach Ulcer - Non-Malignant</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stye</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis</td>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For

Subarachnoid Haemorrhage
Sugar Diabetes
Sulfasalazine (Arthritis)
Superficial Thrombophlebitis
Superficial Vein Thrombophlebitis
Superficial Vein Thrombosis
Supraventricular Tachycardia
Surgery
SVT
Syncope
Syndrome of Inappropriate Anti-Diuretic Hormone
Syphilis
Syphilis Sexual Contact
Syringomyelia
Systemic Exertion Intolerance Disease
Systemic Lupus Erythematosus

See

Central Nervous System Disease
Diabetes Mellitus
Autoimmune Disease
Superficial Thrombophlebitis
Superficial Vein Thrombophlebitis
Superficial Vein Thrombosis
Arrhythmias
Surgery
Arrhythmias
Faints
Pituitary Disorders
Syphilis
Syphilis
Neurosurgery
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
Autoimmune Disease

Page

71
85
62
176
177
176
61
177
61
95
154
180
180
146
74
62

T

T. Cruzi
Tachycardia
Tacrolimus - for Skin Disease
Tacrolimus - for Dermatitis
Tamiflu®
Tamoxifen - for Cancer
Tamoxifen - for Infertility
Tamoxifen – for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis
Tattoo
TB
TB Immunization
Temperature - High
Temporal Arteritis
Tendinitis
Tendonitis
Tennis Elbow
Tension Free Vaginal Tape Operation
Termination of Pregnancy
Testicular Cancer
Tests
Tetanus
Tetanus - Contact With

South American Trypanosomiasis
Arrhythmias
Skin Disease
Dermatitis
Oseltamivir
Malignancy
Trying to Conceive
Malignancy
Body Piercing
Tuberculosis
Immunization - Live
Pyrexia
Autoimmune Disease
Tendonitis
Tendonitis
Tendonitis
Surgery
Pregnancy
Malignancy
Investigations
Tetanus
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

173
61
170
84
150
140
190
140
68
191
122
163
62
180
180
180
177
159
140
130
181
148
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Tetanus - Immunization</td>
<td>See Tetanus</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tetracycline - for Acne</td>
<td>See Acne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tetracycline - for Other Infections</td>
<td>See Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thalassaemia Trait</td>
<td>See Haemoglobin Disorders</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For The Bends</td>
<td>See Decompression Illness</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For The Pill</td>
<td>See Contraceptive Use</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thiazide</td>
<td>See Diuretics</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Threadworms</td>
<td>See Threadworms</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Three Day Fever</td>
<td>See Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombocythaemia</td>
<td>See Haematological Disease</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombocytopenia - Immune</td>
<td>See Immune Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombocytopenia - Non-Immune</td>
<td>See Platelet Disorders</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombocytosis</td>
<td>See Platelet Disorders</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombophilia</td>
<td>See Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>See Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>See Superficial Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>See Thrombosis and Thrombophilia</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrush</td>
<td>See Thrush</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>See Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thyroidectomy - for Hyperthyroidism</td>
<td>See Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thyroidectomy - for Malignancy</td>
<td>See Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thyrotoxicosis</td>
<td>See Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thyroxine</td>
<td>See Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>See Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Contact With</td>
<td>See Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Immunization</td>
<td>See Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Infection</td>
<td>See Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tigason®</td>
<td>See Etretinate</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tinea - Fungal Infection</td>
<td>See Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>See Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Toctino® - Dermatitis</td>
<td>See Dermatitis</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Toctino® - Skin Disease</td>
<td>See Skin Disease</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Toenail Infection</td>
<td>See Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Toenail Removed</td>
<td>See Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tongue Piercing</td>
<td>See Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tonsillectomy</td>
<td>See Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tonsillitis</td>
<td>See Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Too Soon After Donation</td>
<td>See Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooth Extraction</td>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topical Medication</td>
<td>Topical Medication</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourette's Syndrome</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td>Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracheitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranquillizers</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transgender Individuals</td>
<td>Transgender Individuals</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient Global Amnesia</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient Ischaemic Attacks</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse Myelitis</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapped Nerve Released</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment with Blood Components</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigeminal Neuralgia - Drug Treatment</td>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigeminal Neuralgia - Requiring Surgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Areas</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Disease</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truvada®</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trying for a Baby</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trypanosoma Cruzi - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trypanosoma Cruzi - Risk Through Exposure</td>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH Secreting Tumour</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculin PPD Test</td>
<td>Tuberculin PPD Test</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis - Contact With</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tummy Tuck</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour - Non-Malignant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour Chemotherapy</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner's Syndrome</td>
<td>Turner's Syndrome</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVT Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type I (1) and II (2) Diabetes</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid - Injected Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid - Oral Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid and Hepatitis A - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhus</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer - Gullet, Stomach or Duodenum</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer - Skin/Mouth</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcerative Colitis</td>
<td>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unconscious</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under Weight</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underactive Thyroid</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergoing Tests</td>
<td>Investigations</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undulant Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undulant Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhealed Wound</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upset Tummy</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ureteric Stent</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ureteric Stent - Removal</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethral Stricture - Dilatation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethral Stricture - Needing to Self Catheterise</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethritis Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary Incontinence - Catheter</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary Retention - Catheter</td>
<td>Urinary Catheterisation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary Tract Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urticaria</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTI</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaccination</td>
<td>Immunization</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaccination - Live</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaccination - Non-Live</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaginal Repair</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valproate</td>
<td>Valproate</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valproic</td>
<td>Valproate</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valve Surgery</td>
<td>Cardiac Surgery</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vampire Facial®</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varenicline</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### For
- Varicella - Contact With
- Varicella - Immunization
- Varicella - Infection
- Varicose Ulcer
- Varicose Vein Surgery
- Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency
- Varicose Veins Injection
- Varicella
- Vasculitis
- Vasectomy
- Vasodilators - for Blood Pressure
- Vasodilators - for Cardiovascular Disease
- Vasodilators - for Erectile Dysfunction
- Vasodilators - for Raynaud's Syndrome
- Varicose Veins Injection
- Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency
- Varicose Veins Injection
- Varicella
- Vasculitis
- Vasectomy
- Vasodilators - for Blood Pressure
- Vasodilators - for Cardiovascular Disease
- Vasodilators - for Erectile Dysfunction
- Vasodilators - for Raynaud's Syndrome
- V

### V
- Venereal Disease
- Venesection - for Haemochromatosis
- Venesection - for Polycythaemia
- Venous Thrombosis
- Ventricular Tachycardia
- Ventriculoperitoneal Shunt
- Verruca
- Vertigo
- Vestibular Schwannoma – Causing Vertigo
- Vestibular Schwannoma – Surgery
- Viagra® - for Erectile Dysfunction
- Viagra® - for Pulmonary Hypertension
- Vibration White Finger
- Victoza®
- Viral Disease
- Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
- Viral Hepatitis
- Viral Pericarditis
- Viridal Duo®
- Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements
- Vomiting and Diarrhoea
- Von Recklinghausen's Disease

### See
- Infectious Diseases - Contact With
- Immunization - Live
- Infection - Acute
- Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers
- Surgery
- Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency
- Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency
- Porphyria
- Autoimmune Disease
- Surgery
- Blood Pressure - High
- Cardiovascular Disease
- Erectile Dysfunction
- Raynaud's Syndrome
- Prion Associated Diseases
- Sexually Transmitted Disease
- Haemochromatosis
- Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin
- Thrombosis and Thrombophilia
- Arrhythmias
- Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices
- Warts
- Vertigo
- Neurosurgery
- Erectile Dysfunction
- Cardiovascular Disease
- Raynaud's Syndrome
- Diabetes Mellitus
- Infection - General
- Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
- Hepatitis
- Infection - General
- Erectile Dysfunction
- Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements
- Autoimmune Disease
- Gastroenteritis
- Neurofibromatosis

---

WB&C-DSG 203 (01 June 2007) Release 69 (04 July 2023)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Von Willebrand's Disease</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vulval Carcinoma in Situ</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiting for Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiting for Results of Tests</td>
<td>Investigations</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warfarin - for Abnormal Heart Rhythm</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warfarin - to stop Blood Clotting</td>
<td>Anticoagulant Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warts</td>
<td>Warts</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water on the Brain</td>
<td>Hydrocephalus</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Tablets</td>
<td>Diuretics</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing</td>
<td>Hair Removal</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Loss Injections</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Loss Pills</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Problems</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weil's Disease</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Nile Virus</td>
<td>West Nile Virus</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Nile Virus - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet Cupping</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelchair User</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Finger Syndrome</td>
<td>Raynaud's Syndrome</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping Cough - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping Cough - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping Cough - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson's Disease</td>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolff-Parkinson-White Syndrome</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working at Heights</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenografts</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMRV</td>
<td>XMRV</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yaws</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeast</td>
<td>Thrush</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Fever Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YF</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanamivir</td>
<td>Zanamivir</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zika Virus</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoonosis</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoonotic infection</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With Smoking Cessation</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zyban®</td>
<td></td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Accept

**Discretionary**
If use of medicines or other therapies are not a reason to defer, accept.

**See if Relevant**
- Complementary Therapy
  - Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
- Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
- Neurosurgery
  - If taking Dopamine-receptor agonists (e.g. Rotigotine, Bromocriptine, Ropinirole, Pramipexole), see: Central Nervous System Disease

**Additional Information**
The condition that brought you to this entry is not a reason for deferral. It is however important to ensure that there are no other factors that may affect any donation, such as having symptoms related to hypotension as side effects from the use of medicines such as dopamine receptor agonist drugs (e.g. rotigotine, bromocriptine, ropinirole and pramipexole) that can cause hypotension and fainting, or complementary (alternative) therapy.

**Reason for change**
Neurosurgery has been added to see if relevant

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Accident**

**Includes**
Fracture, head injury and trauma.

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate if:**
- a) Any wound is not fully healed.
- b) Has any infection.
- c) Has a plaster-cast.

**See if Relevant**
- Disabled Donor
- Epilepsy
- Infection - General
- Neurosurgery
- Surgery
- Tetanus - 2. Immunization
- Transfusion

**Additional Information**
An unhealed wound or sore is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

A plaster-cast can hide a wound or sore.

**Reason for change**
The previous entry unduly restricted individuals who had suffered an accident from donating by requiring them to be 'recovered'. An example would have been inappropriately preventing a person from donating because of a sprained ankle.

Links have been added to 'Disabled Donor', 'Epilepsy' and 'Infection - General'.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Acid Indigestion**

**Includes**
Acid reflux, gastritis, gastro-oesophageal reflux disorder (GORD), heartburn, hiatus hernia and...
Acne

Includes
Acne rosacea.

Definitions
With regard to drug treatment:

Topical:
Applied to the skin only.

Systemic:
Taken by mouth or other routes so that it has an affect on the whole body.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) Has ever taken etretinate (Tigason®).

b) Less than 36 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).

c) Less than four weeks from the last dose of isotretinoin (Roaccutane®).

d) There is secondary infection.

e) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic treatment for secondary infection.

Discretionary
If using topical treatments (including retinoids), or taking oral antibiotics, diuretics (such as spironolactone) or oral co-cyprindiol (Dianette® (cyproterone acetate and ethinylestradiol)), accept.

Additional Information
Etretinate (Tigason®), acitretin (Neotigason®) and isotretinoin (Roaccutane®) taken systemically can cause birth defects in babies exposed to them while inside the womb. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. It takes longer to clear some drugs than others. There is no published data that topical retinoids cause birth defects.

Secondary infection of acne is usually obvious with swelling and redness of affected spots. There is a risk of bacteria entering the blood. This could be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

Reason for change
The deferral period after acitretin therapy has increased from 24 to 36 months.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
Addiction and Drug Abuse

Includes
Alcohol, body building drugs and injected non-prescribed drugs.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) Has ever injected, or has been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs, injected tanning agents and injected chemsex drugs.

b) Adversely affected by any drug, including alcohol, which may affect the process of obtaining valid consent.

c) Less than seven days from taking disulfiram (Antabuse®).

Discretionary
a) If any injected drugs were prescribed for the donor by a registered health care professional for a condition that would not lead to exclusion, accept.

b) If the donor is taking medication to support their abstinence from alcohol or other non-injected drugs and
• they are not adversely affected by drugs, including alcohol, and
• they understand and consent to the donation process and testing of their blood, accept.

See if Relevant
Blood Safety Entry

For alcohol related problems:
Liver Disease

Additional Information
Injecting drug users represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections have spread before they have been recognized. This was the case with HIV and HCV infection. Because of this, the BSQR requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors. It can be many years before any infection shows itself. Former drug users often do not realize that they can pass infection on to others many years after they last used drugs themselves.

Previous use of non-injected drugs does not necessarily require exclusion.

Any obvious affect by alcohol, or other drugs that can affect the mind, cannot give valid consent or fully understand why they are being asked certain questions. They can be a danger to themselves and to others. If the donor is deferred, this may be until the next session, or permanently, if the donor's use of alcohol and/or drugs is likely to continue.

Disulfiram (Antabuse®) may cause severe reactions in a recipient whose blood contains alcohol.

Other medications such as Acamprosate (Campral®) or Naltrexone may be prescribed to support abstinence from alcohol or drug use. If the donor is well and their alcohol or drug use has not caused any end-organ damage, then they can be accepted to donate.

Reason for change
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

This entry has been revised to include guidance on the acceptance of donors who are prescribed medication to support their abstinence from alcohol. Other revisions to clarify the text.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 65

Adrenal Failure
Includes
Addison’s disease.

Obligatory
Must not donate.

Additional Information
Adrenal failure is due to the adrenal glands producing insufficient steroid hormones to maintain health. There are many causes, including autoimmune disease and infection.

Affected individuals take replacement steroid hormones. The dose of these must be increased during times of stress. It is considered that taking blood from people with adrenal failure may put them at unnecessary risk.

Reason for change
The title has been changed from ‘Addison’s Disease’ to ‘Adrenal Failure’ and ‘Additional Information’ has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Age

Definitions

First Time Donor
Is an individual who has not previously donated. It is also a person who has previously attended but, for whatever reasons, did not give a full donation (e.g. deferred because of selection guidelines, failed screen test, failed venepuncture, part bag etc).

Regular Donor
Is a donor who has been medically assessed at a donor session in the last 24 months. For component donors this must include mandatory infection screening and, for all donors over the age of 70 years, this must also include giving a full donation.

Returning Donor
Is a donor who has not attended a donation session or been medically assessed within the last 24 months, but who has previously given a full donation.

Full Donation
An amount above the minimum required volume has been collected.

Obligatory
Whole blood and component donors.
Must not donate if:

a) They are under 17 years of age.

b) They are a first time donor who has had their 66th birthday.

c) They are a returning donor who has had their 70th birthday.

Additional Information
The lower age limit takes account of national laws on age of consent.

Upper age limits for blood and component donation have traditionally been set to protect the donor’s safety. There is however little evidence to support this. Audits have shown a decreased incidence of adverse events in older donors compared to younger donors. Experience in other blood services has shown no increased harm to donors over the age of 70 years. Donor adverse event monitoring will continue to inform the need for any modification to this guidance.

To donate after their 70th birthday a donor must remain in good health and have given at least one full donation in the previous 24 months. To continue donating they must give no less than one full donation every 24 months.

When appropriate, donors may be accepted on their birthday.

Information
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Definitions for ‘First Time’, ‘Regular’ and ‘Returning’ donors together with a definition of a ‘Full Donation’ have been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers

Includes

- **Air crew:**
  - Flight crew
  - Cabin crew
  - Military Aircrew
  - Military Supernumerary crew

- **Air Traffic Controllers:**
  - Civilian controllers
  - Military controllers

Obligatory

- **Air crew (except military) and Air Traffic Controllers (except military):**
  - **Must not donate if:**
    - On duty within the next 24 hours.

- **Military air crew:**
  - **Must not donate if:**
    - On duty within the next 36 hours.

- **Military controllers:**
  - **Must not donate if:**
    - On duty within the next 12 hours.

Discretionary

- **Non-military crew/controllers holding Class 3 medical certificates:**
  - If not on duty within the next 12 hours, accept.

Additional Information

- The UK Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) guidelines state:
  - ‘In order to prevent the very slight risk of post-donation faintness or syncope, donating blood or plasma should be avoided during the 24 hours before duty for holders of Class 1 and 2 medical certificates, and during the 12 hours before duty for holders of Class 3 medical certificates.’
  - There is no CAA guidance for crew that are not required to hold these types of medical certification. Donors to whom this applies, including cabin crew and some private pilots, should be advised not to donate if they are on duty within the next 24 hours in line with commercial pilots and other flight crew.

- The Ministry of Defence (MOD) guidelines state:
  - “Aircrew and Supernumerary Crew should not fly until 36 hours have elapsed after donating blood.”
  - ‘Military and MOD Contracted Civilian Controllers should not control until 12 hours have elapsed after donating blood.’

Reason for change

- Updated Civil Aviation Authority advice for holders of Class 3 medical certificates has been added.

Update Information

- This entry was last updated in:
  - DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 69

Allergy

Includes

- Allergic rhinitis, allergic conjunctivitis, anaphylaxis, hay fever and urticaria.

Obligatory

- **Ensure:**
  - Procedures will not expose the donor to something they are allergic to, e.g. constituents of the arm cleaning preparation.
Must not donate if:

a) Has severe symptoms due to an allergy or to the medication they are taking.

b) The donor has taken oral or injected steroids within the last seven days.

Discretionary

a) Donors taking medication, other than oral or injected steroids (including antihistamines, eye drops or intranasal steroids e.g. beclometasone (Beconase®), or with a history of allergy or anaphylaxis (including those who carry adrenaline/epinephrine for self administration, e.g. Anapen® or EpiPen®), provided they are well on the day and will not be exposed to anything they are allergic to, accept.

b) Nickel allergy, accept.

c) Donors undergoing desensitisation treatment for hay fever or for allergy to an insect sting, providing they are not experiencing any systemic or local reactions to the treatment, and are well on the day, accept.

See if Relevant

Asthma

Dermatitis

Steroid Therapy

Additional Information

Any person who is unwell should not be accepted as a donor. This is to ensure that a serious underlying condition, that could be a risk either to the donor or to a potential recipient, is not missed. For this reason, a potential donor with anything other than minor symptoms related to an allergy should not be accepted.

Severe systemic reactions are not seen with nickel 'allergy'.

Reason for change

The list of potential allergens has been reworded. A reference to allergic conjunctivitis has been added. Clarification of the acceptance criteria for desensitisation treatment has been added.

The link to ‘Coeliac Disease’ has been removed.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Alopecia

Includes

Baldness and hair loss treatments.

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Dutasteride (Avodart®) taken in the last six months.

b) Finasteride (Propecia®, Proscar®) taken in the last four weeks.

c) Taking systemic anti-fungal treatment or oral steroids.

d) Related to malignancy or to its treatment.

d) If the donor has recovered from hair transplant surgery and no further treatment or follow up is planned, accept.

e) For all other cases, refer to a DCSO.

Discretionary

a) If the donor is on no treatment, accept.

b) If the donor is only using topical treatment and is not attending specialist follow up, accept.

c) If the donor is only taking oral Hydroxychloroquine, Spironolactone or Minoxidil, and is not under specialist follow up, accept.

d) If the donor has recovered from hair transplant surgery and no further treatment or follow up is planned, accept.

e) For all other cases, refer to a DCSO.

See if Relevant

For systemic anti-fungal treatment:
For systemic anti-fungal treatment:
Infection - Chronic

Malignancy

For hair transplants:
Surgery

For injected or oral steroid treatment:
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information
Hair loss can be related to several factors, including family history, hormone changes, scalp infections, medication and underlying medical disorders.

Alopecia areata is an autoimmune condition which can vary in severity, from patchy to complete hair loss. Individuals may require local treatment, including injected steroids, or systemic treatment with steroids and/or immunosuppressants.

Dutasteride and finasteride can cause abnormal development of the sexual organs of a male baby within the womb. As it is not possible to know if an individual donation may be transfused to a pregnant woman, whose baby may be at risk, donations cannot be taken from people who may have one of these drugs in their blood. They remain in the blood even after treatment has stopped.

Given the range of causes and treatments, referral to a DCSO may be required to establish the donor’s eligibility to donate blood.

Reason for change
This entry has been revised by adding a discretion for oral Spironolactone and Minoxidil therapy. Further guidance has been added with regard to immunosuppressive treatments that may be required.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 61.

Anaemia

Includes Iron deficiency, iron treatment, folate deficiency and pernicious anaemia.

Obligatory Must not donate if:
   a) Fails the haemoglobin screen test.
   b) Under investigation or on treatment for anaemia.

Discretionary History of anaemia:
This must be assessed regarding its cause, current status and what treatment has been received.

1. Iron deficiency:
   a) If not under investigation and the underlying cause is not a reason to exclude, accept.
   b) If following treatment to cure anaemia, the donor is taking medication to prevent recurrence, accept.

2. Other types:
   a) Medication to prevent recurrence, as opposed to treat anaemia (e.g. B12 for treated pernicious anaemia or folic acid for treated folate deficiency), accept.
   b) 'See if Relevant' conditions below.
   c) In other cases:
      Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.
See if Relevant

Haemoglobin Disorders
Haemoglobin Estimation
Haemolytic Anaemia
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Malignancy

If treated with blood components or blood products or by plasma exchange or filtration:
Transfusion

Additional Information
Donating blood will lower the haemoglobin concentration. People with a history of anaemia may not be able to make up this loss as easily as others.

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Additional links have been added together with specific mention of pernicious anaemia and folate deficiency. There have been other minor changes to improve clarity.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 22

---

Anaesthetic

Includes
General anaesthetic, local anaesthetic, regional anaesthetic and sedation for minor procedures.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) The underlying condition for which the anaesthetic or sedation was given is not acceptable.

b) Less than 24 hours since the anaesthetic or sedation was administered.

See if Relevant

Accident
Dental Treatment
Endoscopy
Infection - General
Surgery
Transfusion

Additional Information
A longer deferral period may be required due to the nature of the procedure or the underlying condition. Procedures requiring local anaesthetic will normally require a longer deferral period due to any associated infection risk. Treatment requiring any degree of sedation should be followed by a minimum deferral period of 24 hours. This is to ensure that consent and the response to questions can be considered valid.

Reason for change
A link has been added to 'Infection - General'. The 'Additional Information' has been modified.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

---

Animal Bite (Non-Human)

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) Ever bitten by a non-human primate (monkeys and apes).

b) Less than 12 months since being bitten by a bat or exposed to bat saliva anywhere in the world.

c) Less than 12 months since being bitten by any other mammal outside of the British Isles (UK and Ireland)
d) Any wound is infected or not healed.

See if Relevant  Infection - General
Rabies

For a human bite:
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Additional Information  Animal bites may result in many different infections. Allowing all wounds to heal and for any obvious infection to have resolved should avoid problems.

There is a concern that bites from non-human primates, because of close genetic links, may transmit diseases that could cause illness in people. It is known that some diseases have been transmitted by this route. For this reason any person who has ever been bitten by a non-human primate is not allowed to donate. Non-human primates include chimpanzees, gorillas, orangutans, monkeys (old and new world), tarsiers, lemurs and lorises.

Anyone who has been in unusual contact with a bat, such as handling a sick or injured bat, should be considered at risk of rabies. Bat bites are usually insignificant and easily overlooked. Merely being in a place where bats roost is not considered a risk.

Rabies, and similar diseases, have long incubation periods and do not show as a wound infection. There is no evidence that these infections have ever been transmitted through a blood transfusion. These diseases appear to be confined to the nervous system during their incubation periods. There is evidence that they have been transmitted through organ, tissue and ocular transplants.

Reason for change  To introduce a 12 month deferral period after a bat bite or exposure to bat saliva and after a bite by any other mammal outside the British Isles.
To give more information on the definition of a non-human primate.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Anti-Androgens

Includes  Bicalutamide (Casodex®), cyproterone acetate (Androcur®, Cyprostat®), dutasteride (Avodart®), finasteride (Propecia®, Proscar®) and flutamide (Drogenil®).

Obligatory  Must not donate if:

a) Dutasteride (Avodart®) taken in the last six months.

b) Finasteride (Propecia®, Proscar®) taken in the last four weeks.

c) Bicalutamide (Casodex®), cyproterone acetate (Androcur®, Cyprostat®) or flutamide (Drogenil®) has been taken for a malignant condition.

Discretionary  Donors taking cyproterone acetate for non-malignant conditions, if not affected by the 'Blood Safety Entry', accept.

See if Relevant  Acne
Blood Safety Entry
Hair Removal
Malignancy
Prostate Problems

Additional Information  Dutasteride and finasteride can cause abnormal development of the sexual organs of a male baby within the womb. As it is not possible to know if an individual donation may be transfused to a pregnant woman, whose baby may be at risk, donations cannot be taken from people who may have one of these drugs in their blood. They remain in the blood even after treatment has stopped.
Cyproterone acetate (particularly in the form of Androcur®) may be used to treat male hypersexuality. In such cases a sensitive exploration of any relevant issues dealt with by the ‘Blood Safety Entry’ should be undertaken.

Reason for change
This is a new entry.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Antibiotic Therapy

See
If on antibiotics to treat an infection:
Infection - General

See if Relevant
If on prophylactic antibiotics:
Acne
Infection - General
Infectious Diseases – Contact With
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Splenectomy

Additional Information
Treatment with antibiotics is not of itself a reason for deferral but the reason for the treatment may be. When treatment is being given to prevent infection, rather than to treat it, see if there is a relevant entry. If not, discuss with a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’.

Reason for change
The See if Relevant section has been revised.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Anticoagulant Therapy

Definitions
An anticoagulant is a drug taken to limit the ability of blood to form a clot. Examples include heparin, warfarin and direct-acting oral anticoagulants (DOACs) such as apixaban, rivaroxaban and dabigatran.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) Receiving anticoagulant treatment or has been treated with anticoagulants in the last seven days.

b) The underlying reasons for anticoagulant treatment requires deferral

Discretionary
a) If prescribed for treatment of venous thromboembolism:
   • See Thrombosis and Thrombophilia

b) Otherwise, if treatment was completed more than seven days ago and:
   • The reason for treatment does not preclude donation, and
   • The donor is not under investigation, accept.

See if Relevant
Cardiovascular Disease
Clopidogrel
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (including aspirin)

Superficial Thrombophlebitis

Thrombosis and Thrombophilia

Additional Information

There are many reasons that someone might be treated with an anticoagulant drug. It is important that the underlying indication for treatment is included in the assessment of the donor’s eligibility to donate.

While on anticoagulant treatment, it is more likely that a donor will bleed or bruise after donation. The effect of treatment wears off over some days. After seven days the blood clotting mechanisms should be back to normal.

Donors taking antiplatelet medication such as aspirin or clopidogrel should be assessed using the relevant entries for their medication and the underlying reason for treatment.

Information

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The scope of the entry has been clarified, with addition of a definition for anticoagulant medication. Additional links have been added to the See if Relevant section.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 68

Arrhythmias

Obligatory

1. Must not donate if:
   a) Symptomatic or requires treatment
   b) The donor is undergoing investigation
   c) The donor has a history of an arrhythmia (eg Atrial Fibrillation, Atrial Flutter, Supraventricular Tachycardia, Ventricular Tachycardia) even if their symptoms have now settled.

2. In other cases:
   Refer to a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’.

Discretionary

1. Donors with a previous history of an arrhythmia triggered by a non-cardiac medical condition which has now been treated (eg thyrotoxicosis), refer to a DCSO.

2. Donors who have been treated by ablation therapy for Supraventricular Tachycardia (including Wolff-Parkinson White Syndrome), refer to a DCSO.

3. Donors with a history of palpitations where the donor has been assessed clinically and a cardiac cause has been excluded, see the entry for ‘Palpitations’

See if Relevant

Cardiovascular Disease

Palpitations

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

This entry has been revised to refer to the new entry for Palpitations and to clarify the obligatory
This entry has been revised to refer to the new entry for Palpitations and to clarify the obligatory and discretionary criteria.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 44.

Asthma

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Asthma is symptomatic.

b) Taking, or has completed a course of oral or injected steroids lasting more than 3 weeks within the last six months.

c) The donor has needed long term (six months or more) treatment with oral or injected steroids within the last 12 months.

d) The donor has taken a short course (less than three weeks) of oral or injected steroids in the last seven days.

Discretionary

If b), c) or d) above do not apply and the potential donor is asymptomatic at the time of donation, even if taking regular preventive treatment, including inhaled steroids, accept.

See if Relevant

Infection - General
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information

Taking blood from a person with symptomatic asthma will lower the amount of oxygen the blood can carry and could make their symptoms worse.

Steroid therapy can hide the signs and symptoms of infection. Blood from an infected donor can be dangerous to the person receiving it.

Reason for change

To bring the guidance on steroid therapy for asthma in line with that with steroid therapy for other conditions.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Autoimmune Disease

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) The donor has needed treatment to suppress the condition in the last 12 months.

b) The cardiovascular system is involved.

Discretionary

If donor is being treated with Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine or Hydroxychloroquine as maintenance treatment for Arthritis or to treat alopecia and has no associated cardiovascular disease, accept.

See if Relevant

Cardiovascular Disease
Disabled Donor
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Inflammatory Bowel Disease
Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs
Thrombosis and Thrombophilia
Trying to Conceive
If treated with transfusion, immunoglobulin, plasma exchange or filtration:

**Transfusion**

Treatment to suppress the condition may be with monoclonal antibodies (e.g. Adalimumab (Humira), Etanercept (Enbrel), Infliximab (Remicade), Rituximab (Mab Thera) etc), steroids, immunosuppressive drugs, antimetabolites, as well as other therapies such as PUVA (psoralen plus ultraviolet A). These will affect the donor’s immune system. This may make the donor more susceptible to certain types of infection and also will make some infections more difficult to diagnose.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine and Hydroxychloroquine, are treatments which do not affect the donor’s immune system in this way. If Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine and Hydroxychloroquine are used as maintenance treatment for Arthritis and donor fits the rest of the criteria they may be accepted.

Physical therapies such as physiotherapy and hydrotherapy are not considered treatments to suppress the condition.

Autoimmune disease can cause problems such as infertility and thrombosis (antiphospholipid or Hughes' syndrome).

Some autoimmune conditions can permanently damage the cardiovascular system. If this is known to have happened, the person should not donate as they are more likely to have a serious adverse event.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine and Hydroxychloroquine, are treatments which do not affect the donor’s immune system in this way. If Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine and Hydroxychloroquine are used as maintenance treatment for Arthritis and donor fits the rest of the criteria they may be accepted.

Physical therapies such as physiotherapy and hydrotherapy are not considered treatments to suppress the condition.

Autoimmune disease can cause problems such as infertility and thrombosis (antiphospholipid or Hughes' syndrome).

Some autoimmune conditions can permanently damage the cardiovascular system. If this is known to have happened, the person should not donate as they are more likely to have a serious adverse event.

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

The addition of monoclonal antibodies to the list of agents that may affect a donor’s immune system.

This entry was last updated in:

**Back Problems**

**Obligatory**

See: Is there an entry for the underlying condition?

**Must not donate if:**

Not able to use the bleed facilities provided without risking their own safety or the safety of others (donors must not be bled in a wheelchair).

**See if Relevant**

Autoimmune Disease

Disabled Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Neurosurgery

Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

Surgery

Pain Killers

**Additional Information**

Back problems have many causes. It is important to be certain that, for any individual, the cause is not a reason for them to be deferred.

It is also important that neither the donor, nor anyone assisting them, should risk injury by inappropriately attempting to use the bleed facilities provided. Alternative facilities may be available in other venues that may allow a donor with limited mobility to donate safely.

A link to painkillers has been added.

**Reason for change**

This entry was last updated in:

**Bleeding Disorder**
whole blood and component donor selection guidelines

Includes Christmas disease, clotting factor treatment, factor deficiency (including carriers), haemophilia and Von Willebrand's disease.

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

b) There is a history of excessive bleeding or bruising.

Discretionary Carrier state:
This does not necessarily prevent donation. Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' who will liaise with the haematologist that investigated the donor.

See if Relevant Platelet Disorder

Transfusion

Additional Information
People who have received blood derived coagulation concentrates (these are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors) may have been put at risk of infections that can be passed through donations.

They represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections have spread before they have been recognized. This was the case with HIV and HCV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors. It can be many years before any infection shows itself.

If someone has had problems with bleeding or bruising, taking blood from them could be harmful.

Some people with the carrier state (trait) for some bleeding disorders may themselves be at risk of bleeding. Also, if their blood is used to make fresh frozen plasma, this may not have enough of the clotting factor in it to be useful to the person receiving it.

Reason for change See below

2. Family Members, Carers and Sexual Partners of Individuals Treated with Blood Derived Coagulation Factor Concentrates

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

b) A sexual partner, or former sexual partner, of a person treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

c) Less than four months after the date of an inoculation injury with either blood derived coagulation factor concentrates, or from blood contamination from an affected individual.

d) Diagnosed as affected (even mildly) by the disorder.

Discretionary If three months or more from the last sexual contact, accept.

See if Relevant Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Transfusion

Additional Information
Blood derived coagulation concentrates are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors. They may put recipients at risk of infections that can be passed through blood. This risk may be shared by their sexual partners and anyone suffering an inoculation injury.

Many bleeding disorders are inherited. Family members that are blood relations may be affected by the bleeding disorder. They could be at risk of excessive bleeding or
bruising. Most close blood relations would have been screened by a haematologist from whom additional information may be available.

Waiting three or four months from the last sexual contact or inoculation injury helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood and Tissues Services will be picked up.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

**Information**  
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  
See below

**Additional Information**  
The Northern Ireland Health Minister has announced a relaxation of the deferrals for MSM and other high-risk activities which will reduce from 12 months to three months. This is due to be implemented on 1st June 2020. The changes are in line with the other UK transfusion services and the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report (2017).

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 50

---

**Blood Pressure - High**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) The cause of hypertension is under investigation.

b) Anti-hypertensive medication has been altered in the last four weeks.

c) Is having problems with feeling faint, fainting or giddiness.

d) Has suffered from heart failure.

e) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis, the use of erythropoietin or similar drugs, or is either under active investigation or continued follow up for renal impairment.

f) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.

g) Has or has had gangrene.

**Discretionary**

a) If the donor is being regularly assessed for high blood pressure but treatment has not been commenced, accept.

b) If the donor is taking medication for raised blood pressure and neither the type nor the dose has been changed in the last four weeks and they are otherwise well, accept.

c) If gangrene was not related to diabetes or peripheral vascular disease (e.g. it was due to hypothermia or meningococcal meningitis) and all wounds are fully healed, even if amputation was required, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease  
Central Nervous System Disease  
Diabetes Mellitus  
Kidney and Bladder Disease

**Additional Information**

The rationale for not accepting donors on medication, other than beta blockers or diuretics, for the treatment of hypertension was reviewed by the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors in 2008. It was decided that available data did not support the deferral of all individuals with controlled hypertension taking other medications.

In the UK about one in twenty individuals has hypertension. Most people with hypertension are in good health and are fit to donate blood.
It is however important that complications due to raised blood pressure are carefully assessed and, where necessary, donors are excluded from donating (e.g. those with heart failure or damage to their kidneys, or those experiencing hypotensive side effects from their medication).

Reason for change
The previous link to 'Intermittent Claudication' has been removed as the information in that link is now in 'Cardiovascular Disease'.

Links have been added to 'Diabetes Mellitus' and 'Kidney Disease'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Blood Pressure - Low

Also Known As
Hypotension.

Discretionary
If the donor is in good health and does not have faints or dizzy spells, accept.

See if Relevant
Faints

Additional Information
Low blood pressure is not normally a problem. It is common in women and seems to be linked with the female sex hormone oestrogen.

Low blood pressure can be caused by serious heart disease. In such cases a donation would not be taken.

Fainting can put a donor at risk of injury. Any donor who has problems with faints or dizzy spells should not donate.

Reason for change
A link has been added to 'Faints'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Blood Safety Entry

Definitions

Individual risk is based on the donor’s sexual behaviour, including new partners and number of partners.

Partner risk is based on sexual contact with a partner who may, at a population level, be at higher risk of acquiring infection, as described in this entry.

Sexual contact is defined as oral, vaginal or anal sex.

Anal sex is defined as penile-anal intercourse only. It does not apply to oro-anal sex or the use of sex toys.

Chemsex is sex while using stimulant drugs taken for the specific purpose of enhancing sexual experience and reducing inhibitions. Chemsex does not refer to sex after using alcohol or recreational drugs for other purposes, nor the use of drugs such as Viagra or Cialis to treat erectile dysfunction.

Obligatory
Information must be provided so that individuals at risk do not donate. The reasons for donor self-exclusion must be understood.
1. You must not donate if:
   You think you need a test for HIV/AIDS, HTLV or hepatitis.

2. You must never donate if:
   a) You are HIV positive or receiving treatment for HIV.
   b) You are HTLV positive.
   c) You are a hepatitis B carrier.
   d) You are a hepatitis C carrier.
   e) You have ever been diagnosed with syphilis, even if treated.
   f) You have ever injected or been injected with drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs, injected tanning agents and injected chemsex drugs. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.

3. You must not donate for at least three months if:
   You are working as a sex worker. You may be accepted for donation if it is longer than three months since you last received money or drugs for anal, vaginal or oral sex.

4. Individual risk criteria
   a) You must not donate for at least three months if you have taken part in chemsex activity, including the use of stimulant drugs. This risk applies for all sexual contact.
   b) You must not donate if you have been diagnosed with gonorrhoea, until at least three months after completion of treatment and discharge from further follow up.
   c) You must not donate if in the last three months,
      • you have had more than one sexual partner, AND
      • you have had anal sex with any of your partners.

   d) You must not donate if in the last three months, you have had anal sex with a new sexual partner. For the purpose of donor selection, a new partner is someone that you have not had sex with before or a previous partner with whom you have restarted a sexual relationship.

4. Partner risk criteria
   You must not donate for at least three months after sexual contact with a partner who is, or you think may be:
   a) HIV or HTLV positive.
   b) A hepatitis B carrier.
   c) A hepatitis C carrier.
   d) A partner who has ever received money or drugs for sex.
   e) A partner who has ever injected, or been injected with, drugs: even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs, injected tanning agents and injected chemsex drugs. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.

5. You must not donate for at least three months if:
   a) You have taken Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) / Truvada® for prevention of HIV.
   b) You have taken or been prescribed Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP) for prevention of HIV. If the underlying reason for taking PrEP or PEP warrants a longer deferral period, this should be applied.

See if Relevant
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
HIV
HTLV
Infection - General
Non-consented Exposure to Human Bodily Fluids
Pre- or Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Syphilis

Additional Information
The FAIR (For the Assessment of Individualised Risk) study considered changes to the donor selection policy to allow a more individualised risk-based approach to donor selection policy. In their 2020 report, the FAIR group specifically looked at the guidelines which applied to men who have sex with men (MSM) and recommended an approach based on assessment of a donor’s recent sexual behaviour and experience. This approach has been agreed by SaBTO and has now been implemented by the UK Transfusion Services.

Changes to donor selection criteria mean that donors who were previously excluded because of their sexuality and/or gender can now be accepted, if they meet the individual risk criteria outlined in FAIR (see section 5, above). These rules must be applied equally to all donors.

FAIR identified several factors associated with a higher risk of blood borne infections. These include the recent diagnosis of a bacterial sexually transmitted disease and the following sexual behaviours:

- new or multiple sexual partners
- anal sex
- participation in chemsex activity

Drugs used for chemsex include methamphetamine, mephedrone and GHB/GBL, but other drugs may be used (e.g. ketamine, poppers, cocaine). Chemsex is a high risk activity because it usually involves multiple sexual partners, sometimes for extended periods of time. The drugs involved also reduce inhibition leading to riskier sexual activity.

Infection with some sexually transmitted diseases, particularly gonorrhoea or syphilis, is associated with a higher risk of acquiring blood borne infections. Donors who have had gonorrhoea can give three months after completing treatment. Donors who have had syphilis are permanently deferred as their blood will still react in screening tests, even if they have been successfully treated.

Some partner risk criteria still apply to donors who have a partner in a population group at higher risk of infection. For affected donors, these risk criteria should be applied even if the donor is eligible under individual risk criteria. These risks are being reviewed and will be updated as further evidence is available.

The drugs used in both Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV (PrEP and PEP) may interfere with the routine HIV screening tests carried out on all blood donations. For this reason, donors who have taken PrEP or PEP should not donate for three months, even if they are otherwise eligible under individual risk criteria.

### Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

### Reason for change
Removal of reference to the Blood Safety Leaflet Information.

### Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 69

---

**Body Piercing**

**Includes**
Derma-rolling, ear and body piercing, permanent and semi-permanent make-up, tattooing (including memorial tattoos) platelet rich plasma (PRP) facial, and ritual self-flagellation.

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
Less than four months from last piercing.

**Discretionary**
Painting, stencilling or transfers applied to the skin without piercing, accept.
**Breastfeeding**

See **Pregnancy**

Additional Information Breastfeeding is not of itself a reason to defer but the time from giving birth may be.

**Reason for change**

A deferral for ritual self-flagellation has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Cardiac Surgery**

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**Discretionary** If surgery was for a congenital heart defect, cure has been achieved and donation is not excluded because of their transfusion history, accept.

*See if Relevant* Cardiovascular Disease Surgery Transfusion

**Additional Information**

Individuals who have had cardiac surgery, other than for congenital abnormality, are unlikely to be fit enough to safely have a unit of blood removed. An individual who has had congenital abnormalities corrected can often lead a normal lifestyle and may be able to give blood safely.

**Reason for change**

To bring guidance into line with the Cardiovascular Disease Topic

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 36.

---

**Cardiovascular Disease**
Obligatory

Must not donate if has or has had:

a) An aneurysm.

b) Cardiomyopathy.

c) Ischaemic heart disease or angina regardless of cause.

d) Heart failure.

e) Myocarditis and is less than 12 months from recovery.

f) Peripheral vascular disease (including intermittent claudication and gangrene).

g) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.

h) Recurrent thrombophlebitis or thrombosis.

i) Valvular heart disease.

j) Left Bundle Branch Block (LBBB) and/or Right Bundle Branch Block (RBBB)

Discretionary

a) If a berry aneurysm has been treated by interventional radiology or surgery (without the use of dural grafting, or after 1992 in the UK) and the person has not had a stroke or suffered neurological deficit, accept.

b) If an incidental heart murmur has been heard or a valve abnormality has been found at echo, which is asymptomatic and does not require follow up, accept

c) If asymptomatic and there is no treatment planned for Patent Foramen Ovale (PFO), accept

d) If a congenital heart defect has been treated medically or surgically, cure has been achieved (or the defect has spontaneously resolved) and donation is not excluded because of a transfusion history, accept

See if Relevant

Blood Pressure - High
Central Nervous System Disease
Cardiac Surgery
Endocarditis
Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices
Thrombosis and Thrombophilia

Additional Information

A history of ‘Cardiovascular Disease’ means that removing blood from their circulation may put the donor at risk of having a heart attack, stroke or other vascular incident. Patent Foramen Ovale (PFO) is a normal variant found in up to 40% of the population at post mortem. If it is asymptomatic and no treatment or surgery is planned for this atrial septal defect, donors can be accepted. Incidental heart murmurs and valve abnormalities are increasingly being found due to the sensitivity of new testing regimes they are of no clinical significance if asymptomatic and they do not require follow up, donors may be accepted. Bundle Branch Block (BBB) is either congenital or caused by ischaemic heart disease. Deferral is a requirement of BSQR for the former.

Reason for change

To add information about Bundle Branch Block (BBB).

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Catarrh

1. Acute

See Infection - Acute

Additional Catarrh may be due to infection or to allergy. If the problem is new, it should be
2. Chronic

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**
Taking prescribed medication for catarrh other than antihistamines, a nasal decongestant or nasal steroids.

**Reason for change**
Additional Information' has been added.

**Discretionary**

If using antihistamines, a nasal decongestant or nasal steroids only, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Allergy
  - Infection - General
  - Steroid Therapy

**Additional Information**

Central Nervous System Disease

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Has dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).

b) History of CNS disease of unknown or suspected infective origin (e.g. multiple sclerosis (MS), optic neuritis, clinically isolated syndrome, transverse myelitis, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD)).

c) Neurodegenerative conditions of unknown aetiology.

d) Stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, transient ischaemic attack/s or cerebral embolus.

e) Malignant tumour.

f) Parkinson’s Disease

g) If having symptoms related to hypotension while taking dopamine receptor agonist drugs such as rotigotine, ropinirole and pramipexole.

**Discretionary**

a) Individuals who have had Bell's palsy more than four weeks ago and have discontinued any treatment for the condition for at least seven days, once investigated and discharged from specialist follow-up even if they have residual paralysis accept.

b) If a definite diagnosis of transient global amnesia has been made, accept.

c) If a berry aneurysm has been treated by interventional radiology or surgery (without the use of dural grafting, or after 1992 in the UK) and the person has not had a stroke or suffered neurological deficit, accept.

d) If diagnosed with Idiopathic (benign) intracranial hypertension and the person is asymptomatic and off all treatment, accept.
e) If taken for a condition other than Parkinson's Disease, as long as not having symptoms of hypotension related to dopamine receptor agonist drugs such as rotigotine, bromocriptine, ropinirole and pramipexole, accept.

See if Relevant

Cardiovascular Disease
Epilepsy
Infection - General
Neurosurgery
Pituitary Disorders
Prion Associated Diseases
Urinary Catheterisation
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information

Donor safety:

A history of stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, transient ischaemic attack/s or cerebral embolus puts a potential donor at increased risk of a further vascular incident affecting their brain. As donation can result in a drop in blood pressure, there is the possibility that this could lead to further problems. Although the level of risk will vary from person to person, it is not acceptable to put an individual at increased risk, for what could be a severe adverse event, to any unnecessary further risk.

Transient global amnesia is a temporary and isolated disorder of memory. Affected individuals are usually over 50 years of age and there is an association with migraine. There is no association with cerebrovascular disease.

Idiopathic or benign intracranial hypertension is a raised intracranial pressure where no mass or other disease is present. Blood donation does not pose a risk to a donor with a history of idiopathic intracranial hypertension once treated and while donor remains symptom free.

Parkinson's disease is a movement disorder that can make venepuncture difficult and lead to damage to the donor's arm, it is also treated with dopamine receptor agonist drugs (e.g. rotigotine, bromocriptine, ropinirole and pramipexole) that can cause hypotension and fainting.

Recipient safety:

It is thought that degenerative brain disease in the form of vCJD has been transmitted by blood transfusion. Often the exact cause of a degenerative brain condition only becomes known after death. For this reason, when there is any doubt as to the underlying cause of a brain condition, it is considered safest not to accept a donation.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The See if Relevant section has been revised.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Cervical Dysplasia

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Undergoing investigation or treatment.

b) Diagnosed with invasive cervical carcinoma.

Discretionary

a) If the donor had colposcopy treatment for abnormal cervical cells and has been discharged to routine screening, accept. It is not necessary to wait for a normal smear result before donating.

b) If only having regular review of smears, accept.

Additional Information

Cervical screening includes testing for high risk Human Papilloma Virus (HR-HPV). Women who are positive for HR-HPV may be called for routine smear tests at more frequent intervals. They can donate provided they are not undergoing other tests or awaiting colposcopy investigation.
Women with abnormal cells on a smear test are triaged according to their risk of developing cervical carcinoma. Women at higher risk will be referred for investigation and treatment via colposcopy.

A colposcope is an instrument used to view the neck of the womb (cervix). It is not a flexible endoscope so its use is not a reason for deferral if the donor is otherwise eligible to donate.

Abnormalities identified at colposcopy include cervical intra epithelial neoplasia (CIN, Grades 1-3) and cervical glandular intra epithelial neoplasia (CGIN). CIN-3 is also known as cervical carcinoma in situ. By definition, patients with CIN or CGIN do not have invasive cervical carcinoma, so can be accepted once treated, fully healed and discharged. There is no need to wait for the results of their next routine smear, usually at 6 months post treatment, unless the donor has been advised that follow up will be necessary at the colposcopy clinic.

Information
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Updated to clarify the scope of entry, when donor can return after treatment for cervical dysplasia and the significance of HR-HPV testing.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Chest Pain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Due to heart disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) The cause is not known.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discretionary | If donor has been investigated for chest pain and causes that would otherwise result in deferral have been excluded such as ischaemic heart disease, pulmonary embolism or infection, accept. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See if Relevant</th>
<th>Autoimmune Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Additional Information | It is important not to take a donation from an individual with ischaemic heart disease as any lowering of blood pressure could result in a heart attack. If the cause of any chest pain has not been investigated it could potentially be due to heart disease and a donation should not be taken. |

| Reason for change | To clarify the discretionary acceptance criteria. |

| Update Information | This entry was last updated in: |

Chiropody

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Also Known As</th>
<th>Podiatry.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There are open wounds or infection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See if Relevant</th>
<th>Infection - General</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Additional Information | An unhealed wound or sore is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria in blood can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood, products made from it, or tissues. This is because the bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels during storage. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For fungal infection see:</th>
<th>Skin Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Reason for change: 'Additional Information' has been added together with a link to 'Infection - General' and 'Skin Disease'.

Update Information: This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

**Chondromalacia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discretionary</th>
<th>Accept.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See if Relevant</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>This is caused by abnormal softening or degeneration of the cartilage of joints. It especially affects the knee in adolescents and is thought to be related to rapid growth. The condition itself is not a reason to defer but treatment or disability caused by the condition may be relevant to donation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason for change</td>
<td>'Additional Information' and links have been added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Information</td>
<td>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chronic Fatigue Syndrome**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Also Known As</th>
<th>CFS, myalgic encephalomyelitis (ME), post-viral fatigue syndrome and Systemic Exertion Intolerance Disease (SEID).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obligatory</td>
<td>Must not donate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary</td>
<td>If donor gives a history of fatigue following a viral infection, e.g. Glandular fever, with no relapse of symptoms and it is at least six months since all symptoms resolved, accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>CFS is generally diagnosed by excluding other conditions and may follow an infection that may or may not have been viral and which may be carried by the affected individual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason for change</td>
<td>A discretion to accept donors who have fully recovered from fatigue associated with an acute viral infection has been added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Information</td>
<td>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chronic Venous Insufficiency**

| See | Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency |
Clinical Trials

1. Clinical Trials: General

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Participating in a clinical trial. This includes the use of drugs of any kind (oral, injected, transcutaneous, etc.) and applies to healthy individuals participating as volunteers - for example in 'phase 1' clinical trials.

**Discretionary**

a) If a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' has examined and agreed the trial protocol, accept.

b) If the trial does not involve the use of drugs (e.g. hypnotherapy, physiotherapy) and any underlying condition would not be a reason to defer, accept.

2. Covid-19 Clinical Trials

**Discretionary**

For donors who have been enrolled in Covid-19 treatment trials, if:

- the donor is fully recovered from Covid-19 for 28 days or more, and
- the treatment which the donor received (or was randomised to) in the trial does not prevent donation, and
- the donor meets all other criteria in the Donor Selection Guidelines, accept.

The table shows individual treatments used in Covid-19 clinical trials and their consequences for whole blood or component donation. Donors must be assessed on the basis of their recovery from Covid-19 as well as the information below. If in doubt, refer to a DCSO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Received</th>
<th>Consequence for donation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short course of steroids e.g. dexamethasone</td>
<td>Can donate, provided at least 7 days from last date of treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antivirals e.g. lopinavir, remdesivir, ritonavir</td>
<td>Can donate, provided at least 7 days from last date of treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convalescent plasma</td>
<td>Permanent Deferral (see Transfusion entry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies e.g. AZD7442, bamlanivimab, Regeneron</td>
<td>Defer for 12 months from last day of treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monoclonal antibodies that affect the immune system e.g. infliximab, MEDI3506, ravulizumab, sarilumab, tocilizumab</td>
<td>Defer for 12 months from last day of treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunosuppressive or immunomodulatory therapy e.g. acalabrutinib, anakinra, baricitinib, bemcentinib, interferon-β1a, interferon β1b, recombinant IL-7 (CYT107), zilucoplan</td>
<td>Defer for 12 months from last day of treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is important for the Blood Services to know that anything being given to a donor as part of a clinical trial will not affect either the safety of the donor or of any potential recipient. If medical staff are given the contact details of the person responsible for the trial any safety issues can be checked.

Some patients with Covid-19 have been enrolled in clinical trials. Many of these trials involve the use of drugs which interact with the immune system. Specific drugs listed in the table above include interferons and other cytokines, monoclonal antibodies (which have generic drug names ending in 'mab') and tyrosine kinase inhibitors (which have generic drug names ending in 'inib'). Because of potential effects on the immune system, donors receiving these types of drug are deferred for a year.

Steroid therapy for treatment of covid-19 is usually a short course of 10 days or less. As donors are deferred for 28 days post recovery from covid-19, they will have already passed the 7 day deferral period for short term systemic steroids.

When a particular drug treatment is being assessed, trial participants are randomly allocated to receive the treatment or a placebo drug. Participants should know which treatment is under investigation in their trial (or trial arm) but will not know whether they have had the treatment or not. They should be assessed for donation on the basis that they might have done.

Some donors may not recall which treatment was under investigation in their trial (or trial arm). In this case, the donor should be asked to find out and contact us again when they have the information available.

**Reason for change**

Removal of the discretion allowing recipients of Covid-19 convalescent plasma to donate convalescent plasma after recovery.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 60.

---

**Clopidogrel**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate**

**Additional Information**

Clopidogrel is an antiplatelet drug which is used in the treatment and secondary prevention of cardiovascular disease and stroke. Occasionally Clopidogrel is used for primary prevention in patients who are intolerant of or hypersensitive to aspirin. The risk of bruising after blood donation while on Clopidogrel is not known, so any donor on this medication should be deferred, even if they are otherwise eligible.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 55.
Coeliac Disease

Discretionary

Accept.

Additional Information

Coeliac disease is an abnormal immune response to gluten (contained in some cereals, in particular wheat) that damages the small bowel. This can lead to poor absorption of minerals and vitamins that are necessary to make blood. Avoiding gluten reverses the problem.

The haemoglobin screening test will check that an individual is not significantly anaemic before a donation is taken.

Reason for change

'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Communication Difficulties

Obligatory

1. **All donors must:**
   a) Fully understand the donation process.

   b) Give their informed consent to the process and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.

2. **Third party interpreters:**
   If they are to be present at any part of the selection procedure where there is an exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional, they must:

   a) Understand the requirements of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations (BSQR) relevant to the donation process and provide an accurate and truthful translation and interpretation of all information provided to enable the Blood Service to comply with these regulations.

   b) Not be personally known to the donor.

   c) Fully understand their duty of confidentiality and the confidential nature of any information obtained from the donor.

See if Relevant

Central Nervous System Disease
Disabled Donor
Neurobehavioral Disorders

Additional Information

The Blood and Tissue Services are aware of their duties under Race Relations and Disability Discrimination Legislation and will, whenever and wherever reasonable, try to provide facilities for individuals whose first language is not English, or who have other difficulties in communicating. Potential donors with such difficulties are advised to seek advice from their local Blood Service Help Line before attending a donor session to see if their needs can be met. It is however important to note the following.

To comply with Part 2 of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 (BSQR) every donor must:

a) Be provided with accurate educational materials, which are written in terms which can be understood by members of the general public (Part A 1-13).

b) Complete a health and medical history questionnaire and undergo a personal interview performed by a health professional (defined in the BSQR as a doctor, a nurse or a donor carer) trained and qualified in the requirements of the BSQR (Part B 15).

c) Provide written informed consent to proceed with the donation process which must be countersigned by the qualified health professional responsible for obtaining the health history (Part B 16 (a) - (f)).

A qualified health professional may assist a donor in the completion of the health and medical history questionnaire and in understanding the consent statement and any other information provided by the Blood Service. To facilitate comprehension it is permissible to use alternative formats (e.g. a language other than English, audio, computer, Braille) for the donor information leaflets, the health and medical history questionnaire and consent statements. The donor must
be able to clearly demonstrate they have understood this material. At present there is no standardized way of assessing comprehension so this will be a personal judgement made by the qualified health professional.

**Use of third party interpreters.**
It is permissible for any third party to act as an enabler by helping to reassure the donor and to assist in establishing effective communication between the donor and the qualified health professional. The third party must not however be present during any exchange of confidential information, unless they are not personally known to the donor, understand the requirements of that part of the BSQR relevant to the donation process and provide an accurate and truthful interpretation of all information, including personal and confidential information, provided to enable the Blood Service to comply with these regulations. Confidential parts of the process include the evaluation of the health and medical history questionnaire, the medical interview and the obtaining of valid consent. Any third party, with the permission of the donor, may accompany the donor through other parts of the donation process that do not include the exchange of confidential information.

**Rationale.**
There is concern that the use of third parties during any exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional may compromise the confidentiality of the donor and the safety of the blood supply. Interpreters are often part of a close community, or a family member, and this may inhibit or embarrass the potential donor in any confidential exchange of information. This may result in the non-disclosure of sensitive information that could affect the individual’s eligibility to donate. If a third party is not fully aware of the relevant aspects of the BSQR and the need to provide an accurate and truthful interpretation of all information, including personal and confidential information, provided by the donor this may make the interpretation of information incomplete and potentially put both the donor and the blood supply at risk. There is also a requirement to communicate the results of any testing performed by the Blood Services that may be of relevance to the donor’s health in a way that protects their confidentiality. The continuing availability of an independent interpreter, to maintain donor confidentiality, should be taken into account when deciding if an individual donor may be accepted.

To comply with both the BSQR and Health and Safety Regulations no donor can be accepted if it unnecessarily puts their own safety or the safety of others at risk.

---

**Information**
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
This has been updated to clarify the role of a third party interpreter and to bring it in line with the Tissue donor Guidelines.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Complementary Therapy**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) The condition for which treatment was given is not acceptable.

b) It is less than four months from any treatment that involves:
• piercing the skin (e.g. acupuncture)
• drawing blood (e.g. wet cupping)
• an invasive procedure (e.g colonic irrigation)

**Discretionary**

a) If oral or topical complementary medicines only and reason for which treatment was given is acceptable, accept

b) For all other therapies

1. **Performed within the NHS**
   If performed by NHS staff on NHS premises including GP surgeries, accept.

2. **Performed outside of the NHS**
   If performed by a Qualified Health Care Professional registered with the
General Medical Council (GMC),
Nursing and Midwifery Council (NMC),
General Dental Council (GDC),
The General Chiropractic Council (GCC),
The General Optical Council (GOC),
The General Osteopathic Council (GOsC),
General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC),
Pharmaceutical Society of Northern Ireland (PSNI),
The Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC) (which regulates Physiotherapists, Arts therapists, Biomedical Scientists, Chiropodists/ Podiatrists, Clinical Scientists, Dieticians,
Hearing Aid Dispensers, Occupational Therapists, Operating Department Practitioners,
Orthoptists, Paramedics, Practitioner Psychologists, Prosthetists and Orthotists, Radiographers
and Speech and Language Therapists), accept.

Additional Information

Equipment that has been reused has passed infection from person to person. Therapists who
are subject to discipline from statutorily constituted professional authorities are expected to
follow safe practices.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is
stopped the guidance will change.

When there is any doubt about infection being passed on, waiting four months means infections
are more likely to be picked up by the tests used by the blood services.

Information

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The regulatory organisations for Pharmacists in the UK have been added.
The HCPC ceased to be the regulatory authority for Social Workers in England in 2019. The list
of health and care professionals regulated by the HCPC has been amended.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Conn’s Syndrome

Excludes
Secondary Hyperaldosteronism

Obligatory
Must not donate

Discretionary
If donor has undergone surgery for a benign adrenal tumour (adenoma), the donor is fully
recovered, has been discharged from follow up and is not on medication for Conn’s syndrome,
accept.

See if Relevant
Blood Pressure – high
Diuretics

Additional Information

Conn’s syndrome (primary hyperaldosteronism) is caused by overproduction of aldosterone in
the adrenal cortex. Aldosterone is a hormone that regulates potassium and sodium levels as
well as fluid balance in the body thereby maintaining blood volume and blood pressure, helping
the body to control stress and maintain a steady metabolic state and normal electrolyte
balance.

Secondary hyperaldosteronism is caused by increased adrenal production by medical
conditions outside the adrenal gland which stimulates the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone
mechanism.

Contraceptive Use

Discretionary
Accept.
See if Relevant

Anaesthetic
Pregnancy
Surgery

Additional Information
If a female donor has been pregnant in the last nine months, see Pregnancy.

The use of contraceptives should not normally be a reason to defer a donor. However if surgery (leaving a wound), a local anaesthetic or sedation was required to introduce a contraceptive within the last seven days, please see the entry on 'Surgery' or 'Anaesthesia' as appropriate.

Reason for change
Advice in additional information has been brought in line with that for Surgery and Anaesthesia.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

---

Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19)

Includes: COVID-19 disease due to infection with SARS-CoV-2 virus, previously known as Novel Coronavirus or 2019-nCoV.

Definitions:
Testing: PCR (polymerase chain reaction) and rapid lateral flow tests (LFTs), usually by throat and/or nose swab, to detect the presence of SARS-CoV-2. This does not include testing for antibodies to SARS-CoV-2

1. Individuals with confirmed or suspected COVID-19 infection

Includes
- Individuals with confirmed COVID-19 infection, diagnosed by a positive LFT or PCR test.
- Individuals where the results of SARS-Cov-2 testing, if carried out at the request of a health care professional, are awaited.

Obligatory: Must not donate.

Discretionary: If it is at least seven days from the resolution of symptoms, and no further testing is required, accept.

2. Individuals with non-specific symptoms, not confirmed as COVID-19

Includes: Individuals who have non-specific symptoms of a respiratory infection, including coughs and cold symptoms.

Excludes: Individuals who are awaiting test results for SARS-CoV-2 infection, as requested by a health care professional.

Obligatory: See Infection - Acute

Discretionary

3. Post-Covid Syndrome (Long Covid)

Obligatory: Must not donate

Discretionary
If it is at least 6 months since all symptoms, including fatigue, have resolved, accept.

4. Occupational and other routine surveillance

Discretionary
Donors who have regular testing for the presence of SARS-CoV-2 (Coronavirus) can be accepted to donate provided they have not had a positive test for SARS-CoV-2 in the last seven days. This includes donors who work in a Health, Social Care or Educational setting.

5. SARS-CoV-2 (Coronavirus) Vaccination

**Obligatory** Must not donate if:
Less than 48 hours after the most recent immunisation was given.

**Discretionary** a) If at least 48 hours have passed since the most recent immunisation was given, and
- the donor is well, with no ongoing local or systemic reaction to the vaccine, accept

b) If the vaccine was given as part of an approved clinical trial and
- more than 48 hours have passed since the most recent immunisation was given, and
- the donor is well, with no ongoing local or systemic reaction to the vaccine, and
- any deferral period specified in the study protocol has passed, accept

**See if Relevant**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Trials</th>
<th>Immunization – Non-live</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Information**

Common coronaviruses cause colds and respiratory tract infections but are not considered a risk for transfusion recipients. Since 2002 there have been outbreaks in humans of new strains of coronavirus, associated with severe pulmonary infections and mortality rates of 10-35% e.g. SARS and MERS.

COVID-19 is an illness caused by infection with SARS-CoV-2, a new coronavirus first identified in 2019. The guidance within this entry is focussed on COVID-19. Donors who report MERS or SARS, or contact with these infections, should be referred to a DCSO.

Many respiratory illnesses, including COVID-19, share common symptoms. As routine testing for SARS-CoV-2 infection is no longer recommended, most individuals will not have test results to confirm or exclude COVID-19. Where COVID-19 testing is not being undertaken, assessing donors using the Infection – Acute entry ensures that individuals are deferred for the appropriate time based on their symptoms.

Individuals affected by COVID-19 may experience longer term symptoms. Post-Covid Syndrome (PCS), which may also be known as Long Covid, is recognised in individuals who have persistent symptoms for 12 weeks or more. PCS is a multisystem disease; common symptoms include fatigue, breathlessness and ‘brain fog’. Affected individuals may also experience cardiac, musculoskeletal, gastrointestinal and neurological symptoms. As PCS may follow a relapsing course, it is important individuals have fully recovered before being accepted to donate.

COVID-19 vaccines are non-live and as such do not pose a transfusion safety risk. A 48-hour deferral after immunisation is recommended to reduce the risk of a donation being discarded if a vaccine recipient develops symptoms directly related to the vaccine after donation.

**Post Donation Information**

There is no evidence at present that coronaviruses can be transmitted by blood transfusion and therefore these measures are precautionary.

Donors must be provided with information about contacting the blood service if they develop any illness after blood or component donation.
If a donor reports post-donation respiratory illness, refer to Appendix 4 – Management of post-donation illness.

**Reason for change**

This entry has been extensively rewritten to reflect changes in COVID-19 guidance across the UK.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 65

### Decompression Illness

#### Obligatory

**Must not donate if:**

a) Undergoing investigation or treatment or are still symptomatic.

b) The illness has been complicated by conditions that exclude the donor from donation.

#### Discretionary

If recompression treatment ended more than 24 hours previously, the donor feels well enough to have returned to work / normal daily activities, neither steroid nor anticoagulant drugs have been taken within the previous 7 days, and:

a) Muscle (e.g. limb pain), skin (e.g. lymphatic swelling), or mild neurological symptoms (such as weakness or numbness) have stabilised and the donor has been discharged, accept.

b) Arterial gas embolism has responded fully to recompression treatment, with no evidence for myocardial or cerebral ischaemic event (heart attack/stroke), accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Anticoagulant Therapy
- Cardiovascular Disease
- Central Nervous System Disease
- Disabled Donor
- Epilepsy
- Investigations
- Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
- Urinary Catheterisation
- Steroid Therapy
- Vertigo

**Additional Information**

Decompression illness incorporates "Decompression sickness" (the bends) and arterial gas embolism. Most events reported by potential donors are likely to relate to diving incidents. The symptoms are caused by bubbles of inert gas (either nitrogen or helium) forming within the tissues (skin, muscle, nerves), or within the circulation, due to inappropriately rapid ascent from depth. This can lead to a broad spectrum of symptoms from mild muscle cramps at one end, to paralysis, heart attack or stroke at the other.

Treatment is a combination of re-pressurising the patient, and increasing the inspired partial pressure of oxygen, which facilitates the gradual removal of the retained inert gas. Additional treatment with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), steroids and anticoagulants may sometimes be used.

Complete relief of symptoms occurs in 50 to 98% of individuals depending on the severity, and period of time between development of symptoms and treatment. Donors who have suffered significant medical problems (heart attack, stroke, paralysis etc.) would be deferred on the basis of this outcome.

Donors with milder symptoms which have either resolved completely, or are considered by the treating physician to have improved as much as they are going to, can be accepted as long as they meet the above criteria, and they have felt well enough to return to normal activities of daily life (housework, employment, driving etc.).

**Reason for change**

The See if Relevant section has been revised.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 65
Dental Treatment

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Less than seven days since root canal treatment, dental capping (crown or veneer), dental implants or having a tooth removed.

b) Less than 24 hours since a filling, scale and polish or other superficial treatments.

c) All wounds are not healed.

d) There is any infection or the donor has been on antibiotics within the last seven days.

e) Allogeneic human tissue (bone) has been used.

f) Less than three months since any invasive dental treatment outside of the UK and Republic of Ireland (ROI).

**Discretionary**

a) If inspection, dental impressions or re-cementing of an existing crown or veneer only, with no requirement for further drilling or local anaesthetic, accept.

b) If the donor has received an autologous bone graft within the UK or ROI, accept. An autologous graft is derived from the donor’s own bone.

c) If the donor has been treated within the UK or ROI with graft material derived from a non-biological or approved non-human source, accept.

d) If donor has received graft materials during dental treatment outside the UK and ROI, refer to a Designated Clinical Support Officer (DCSO).

**Additional Information**

Dental extractions and other treatments can result in bacteria getting into the blood stream. The waiting times after treatment are to allow healing and for any bacteria that have entered the blood stream to be cleared.

As there may be uncertainty about infection risks for invasive dental treatment performed outside the UK and ROI, a deferral period of three months is required. Invasive treatments include root canal treatments, dental capping, dental implants and tooth extractions.

Graft materials used in dental procedures are highly processed products, derived from autologous bone, other human bone (allogeneic), animal bone or non-biological materials.

In the UK and ROI, any animal-derived graft material used in dental treatment are approved by regulatory authorities and can be regarded as free from known infection risks. If the donor knows that they received a product derived from an animal, or non-biological) source, the donor can be accepted. If the donor is unsure, advise them to check with their dentist.

For dental surgery performed elsewhere in the world, it may be necessary to request more information about any graft products which were used. Donors who have had more extensive surgery on their jaw may have received a standard human bone graft. If in doubt, refer to a DCSO.

**Reason for change**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Guidance for use of non-human graft materials has been clarified and reference to individual products removed. A deferral has been added for invasive dental treatment outside the UK and EU.
### Dermatitis

**Includes**  
Eczema.

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  

- a) The venepuncture site is affected.
- b) Large areas of skin are affected.
- c) Taking steroid tablets, injections, or applying steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) creams over large areas.
- d) The donor has needed long term (six months or more) steroid treatment within the last 12 months.
- e) Within 12 months of using systemic therapies affecting immune function.
- f) The affected areas are infected.
- g) Less than four weeks from the last dose of Alitretinoin (Toctino®)

**Discretionary**  
If the area affected is small, the venepuncture site (where the needle is put in) is not affected and using topical treatment only, accept.

**Reason for change**  
To improve clarity and include information on Alitretinoin (Toctino®).

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:  

---

Additional Information

Eczema (also known as contact dermatitis) is a skin reaction due to sensitivity to substances that come into contact with the skin. It may involve both allergic and non-allergic processes. Because of damage to the skin, local infection is a common problem. For this reason the place where the needle goes in must not be affected.

Steroid therapy in high doses causes immunosuppression. This may mask infective and inflammatory conditions that would otherwise prevent donation. Long term steroid therapy may also cause temporary adrenal dysfunction. A waiting period of 12 months from the last dose allows time for the adrenal glands to recover.

Some of the treatments used to treat eczema can affect the immune system (e.g. azathioprine (Imuran®), ciclosporin, hydroxyurea, mycophenolate (CellCept®) and so can mask signs of infection. This is why systemic treatments (taken by mouth or injection and so affecting the whole body) require a 12 month deferral period from the time the treatment stops. Under normal circumstances the use of topical treatment with steriod, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) will not result in blood levels which cause systemic suppression of the immune response. Systemic suppression is more likely if there is a skin barrier defect or high doses are used over large areas for extended periods. A large area of skin is defined as >9% (Wallace Rule of Nines). 1% is equal to the area of the closed digits and palm of the donor's hand.

---

**Reason for change**  
To improve clarity and include information on Alitretinoin (Toctino®).

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:  
Diabetes Insipidus

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**Additional Information** Diabetes insipidus is an unusual condition (about 1 in 25,000 people are affected) where the body cannot retain enough water. It is very different from diabetes mellitus (sugar diabetes). Because of the difficulty in maintaining a normal fluid balance it is considered unwise for a person with this condition to be a donor.

**Reason for change** 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Diabetes Mellitus

**Also Known As** Sugar diabetes and type I (1) and II (2) diabetes.

**Obligatory** Must not donate if:

a) Requires treatment with insulin.

b) Diabetes medication has been altered in the last four weeks.

c) Is having problems with feeling faint, fainting or giddiness.

d) Has suffered from heart failure.

e) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis, the use of erythropoietin or similar drugs, or is either under active investigation or continued follow up for renal impairment.

f) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.

g) Has or has had gangrene.

h) Has or has had ulcers or wounds related to a loss of sensation.

i) Has had a transplant of pancreatic tissue.

**Discretionary**

a) If diagnosed with pre-diabetes or gestational diabetes but not requiring treatment, accept.

b) If controlled by diet or oral medication or injectable medication other than insulin, e.g. Exenatide (Byetta®) or Liraglutide (Victoza®), that has not been changed in type or dose in the last four weeks, accept.

c) If previous treatment with insulin (including bovine insulin) was stopped more than four weeks ago, accept.

d) If gangrene was not related to diabetes or peripheral vascular disease (e.g. it was due to hypothermia or meningococcal meningitis) and all wounds are fully healed, even if amputation was required, accept.

**See if Relevant** Cardiovascular Disease

Infection - General

Chiropody

Pregnancy

Tissue and Organ Recipients

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

**Additional Information**

In the UK about one in twenty individuals has diabetes. The majority of cases do not require treatment with insulin. Many people with this type of diabetes (often called type II (2)) are in good health and are fit to donate blood.

It is however important that complications due to diabetes are carefully assessed and, where
necessary, donors are excluded from donating (e.g. those at risk of postural hypotension due to autonomic neuropathy, or those at risk of bacteraemia due to unhealed ulcers).

The rationale for not accepting donors on oral medication for diabetes mellitus was reviewed by the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors in 2008. It was decided that available data did not support the deferral of all individuals with diabetes that required treatment.

It is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations not to accept donors who are being treated with insulin, or who have received a transplant of human tissue.

Diabetic donors should be informed that blood donation will lower their HbA1c (glycated haemoglobin) levels. This blood test is used to monitor their diabetic control. Donors should inform their diabetic team that they are blood donors so this can be taken into account when reviewing HbA1c levels. Blood donation should preferably be performed after HbA1c testing.

HbA1c decreases under conditions which shorten the life-span of red blood cells (RBC). HbA1c is made when the glucose (sugar) in the body sticks to the RBC. As the body can’t use the sugar properly more of it sticks to the RBC and builds up in the blood. RBC are active for around 3 months. By measuring HbA1c, clinicians are able to get an overall picture of what a patient’s average blood sugar levels have been over a period of weeks/months. For people with diabetes this is important as the higher the HbA1c, the greater the risk of developing diabetes-related complications.

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Information about the impact of donation on HbA1c testing has been added to the Additional Information section.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Disabled Donor

Obligatory

1. All donors must:
   a) Fully understand the donation process.
   b) Give their informed consent to the process and to the testing of their blood for infections that may affect its suitability for use.
   c) Be able to use the bleed facilities provided without risking their own safety or the safety of others (donors must not be bled in a wheelchair).

2. Third party interpreters:
   If they are to be present at any part of the selection procedure where there is an exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional, they must:
   a) Understand the requirements of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations (BSQR) relevant to the donation process.
   b) Not be personally known to the donor.

Discretionary
Donors with difficulty in reading:
Ensure by questioning the donor that they:
   a) Understand and fully complete the tick-box questionnaire.
   b) Give valid consent to donation and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.

See if Relevant

Central Nervous System Disease
Urinary Catheterisation
Neurobehavioral Disorders
Spina Bifida
Additional Information

The Services are aware of their duties under Disability Discrimination Legislation and will, whenever and wherever reasonable, try to provide facilities for disabled individuals. Potential donors with a disability are advised to seek advice from their local Blood Service Help Line before attending a donor session to see if their needs can be met. It is however important to note the following.

Some donors, especially those with spinal cord injuries can have significant problems with regulating their blood pressure and as such may be at a greater risk of vasovagal events following blood donation. People who are in wheelchairs are more at risk if they suffer a delayed vasovagal event in the chair, and are alone, as they could remain upright and may suffer prolonged cerebral hypoxia. This can result in permanent brain injury or in extreme circumstances death. For this reason donors must not donate from a wheelchair. Some potential donors may have indwelling shunts and/or catheters in situ which will mean that they are not eligible to donate.

To comply with Part 2 of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 (BSQR) every donor must:

- be provided with accurate educational materials, which are written in terms which can be understood by members of the general public (Part A 1-13)
- complete a health and medical history questionnaire and undergo a personal interview performed by a health professional (defined in the BSQR as a doctor, a nurse or a donor carer) trained and qualified in the requirements of the BSQR (Part B 15)
- provide written informed consent to proceed with the donation process which must be countersigned by the qualified health professional responsible for obtaining the health history (Part B 16 (a) - (f)).

A qualified health professional may assist a donor in the completion of the health and medical history questionnaire and in understanding the consent statement and any other information provided by the Blood Service. To facilitate comprehension it is permissible to use alternative formats (e.g. audio, Braille, computer or alternative language) for the donor information leaflets, the health and medical history questionnaire and consent statements. The donor must be able to clearly demonstrate they have understood this material. At present there is no standardized way of assessing comprehension so this will be a personal judgement made by the qualified health professional.

Use of third party interpreters.

It is permissible for any third party to act as an enabler by helping to reassure the donor and to assist in establishing effective communication between the donor and the qualified health professional. The third party must not however be present during any exchange of confidential information, unless they are not personally known to the donor and understand the requirements of that part of the BSQR relevant to the donation process. Confidential parts of the process include the evaluation of the health and medical history questionnaire, the medical interview and the obtaining of valid consent. Any third party, with the permission of the donor, may accompany the donor through other parts of the donation process that do not include the exchange of confidential information.

Rationale.

There is concern that the use of third parties during any exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional may compromise the confidentiality of the donor and the safety of the blood supply. Interpreters are often part of a close community, or a family member, and this may inhibit or embarrass the potential donor in any confidential exchange of information. This may result in the non-disclosure of sensitive information that could affect the individual's eligibility to donate. If a third party is not fully aware of the relevant aspects of the BSQR this may make the interpretation of information incomplete and potentially put both the donor and the blood supply at risk. There is also a requirement to communicate the results of any testing performed by the Blood Services that may be of relevance to the donor’s health in a way that protects their confidentiality. The continuing availability of an independent interpreter, to maintain donor confidentiality, should be taken into account when deciding if an individual donor may be accepted.

To comply with both the BSQR and Health and Safety Regulations no donor can be accepted if it unnecessarily puts their own safety or the safety of others at risk.
Diuretics

Also Known As  Water tablets.

**Obligatory**
- Must not donate if:
  - a) Taken for heart failure.
  - b) Taken for kidney failure.

**Discretionary**
- a) If taken for pre-menstrual syndrome, accept.
- b) If taken to treat hypertension as either the only drug or with other anti-hypertensive medication, accept.

**See if Relevant**
- Blood Pressure - High
- Cardiovascular Disease
- Kidney and Bladder Disease

**Reason for change**
The See if Relevant section has been revised.

**Additional Information**
Diuretics (water tablets) are used for many different reasons. If they are taken for a serious condition such as heart or kidney failure the donor should not be accepted.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

Diverticular Disease

**Obligatory**
- Must not donate if:
  - a) Has symptoms of diverticulitis.
  - b) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic treatment.

**Discretionary**
- If the donor has no symptoms other than mild abdominal pain or constipation, accept.

**See if Relevant**
- Endoscopy
- Infection - General
- Investigations
- Stoma
- Surgery

**Reason for change**
The 'Obligatory' and 'Additional Information' entries have been added together with links to 'Cardiovascular Disease' and 'Kidney Disease'. The 'Discretionary' entry has been amended to be consistent with the change to 'Blood Pressure - High'.

**Additional Information**
Diverticula are pouches sticking out of the side of the large bowel (colon). They become more common as a person ages (50% of people have them by the age of 50, and 70% by the age of 80). Often they are an incidental finding when the large bowel is examined. This is known as diverticulosis and is not a problem. About a quarter of people who have diverticula have symptoms and this is known as diverticular disease. Symptoms are commonly related to pain and constipation but the condition can lead to infection (diverticulitis) and bleeding. Some people may require surgery.
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

Reason for change
This is a new entry. The previous entry on diverticulosis did not deal with any of the complications of diverticular disease.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Donor Weight

Definitions
EBV – Estimated Blood Volume. This is calculated using the Nadler formula (Ref: Chapter 3.7 Guidelines for the Blood Transfusion Services in the UK).

ECV – Extra Corporeal Volume. This is the total volume outside the donor’s circulation at any time during a donation procedure. It includes all blood, plasma and components in the collection packs, the machine harness and testing samples.

Obligatory
1. Must not donate if:
   a) Under 65 kg (10 stone 3 pounds)
   b) The donor weight means that they have difficulty in getting onto or off the donation couch.
   c) Venous access is very difficult.
   d) The safe weight limit of the bleeding couch/chair is exceeded.
   e) They are a double red cell donor and weigh under 70 kg (11 stone).

Discretionary
   a) If male and over 50kg of weight (7 stone 12 pounds), accept.
   b) If female, 20 years of age or older and over 50kg of weight (7 stone 12 pounds), accept.
   c) If female, less than 20 years of age with an EBV of 3500ml or greater (as per Appendix 1), accept.
   d) Treatment with anti-obesity drugs, accept. This can include treatment with injectable drugs such as liraglutide (Saxenda®), provided they have been prescribed by a health care professional.

Component Donation
During any planned component donation procedure, the donor’s ECV must not exceed 16% of their EBV at any point in the procedure.

Careful consideration should be taken when calculating the EBV for transgender donors to ensure the most appropriate chart is selected.

See if Relevant
   Appendix 1 - Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight
   Appendix 3 – Maximum permitted ECV for component donation

Additional Information
Limits on donation volume are in place to protect the donor from adverse effects such as fainting.

There is a minimum legal donor weight of 50kg at which a donation can be accepted. In young women there is a significant risk of fainting if their donation exceeds 15% of their EBV thus a minimum EBV of 3500ml is needed.

For individuals with a body mass index greater than 40, there is a risk that the formula used to calculate blood volume may result in an overestimation of EBV.

The 50kg lower weight limit is not appropriate for double red cell donations because of the increased volume and iron that is being taken from the donor.
Obesity is associated with several medical conditions, including cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, fatty liver disease, gallstones, and gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. Drugs used for obesity treatment include oral or injectable medications. Donors who have been prescribed these can be accepted provided they otherwise meet the donor selection criteria.

Liraglutide for the treatment of obesity is usually marketed as Saxenda®. It is provided as a pre-filled pen device with single-use needles. Donors who have been prescribed liraglutide for obesity can be accepted if they are using the equipment provided as per the manufacturer’s instructions and are not sharing pens or needles with others.

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005. Other parts are related to research in to the reasons why donors faint.

Reason for change
Guidance and information have been added for weight loss drugs, including injectable liraglutide.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 67

Drug Index

See
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Reason for change
This is a new entry to link with the Drug Index.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Drug Treatment

Obligatory
The taking of some drugs may make a donor ineligible.
This could be due to the underlying disease or to the medication.

See:
Any A-Z index entry for the disease being treated or the drug taken.

Discretionary
Self-medication with some drugs e.g. vitamins, aspirin, sleeping tablets, need not prevent a donation being accepted, providing the donor meets all other criteria.

The number of different drugs taken should not of itself make a donor ineligible.

See if Relevant
Acne
Alopecia
Anti-Androgens
Antibiotic Therapy
Autoimmune Disease
Immunoglobulin Therapy
Immunosuppression
Lichen Planus
Prostate Problems
Psoriasis
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information
In most circumstances it is the condition that a drug is being taken for, rather than the drug itself, that will lead to deferral. This is because the amount of drug that will be transfused will be very small.

Some drugs are however known to cause birth defects even in tiny amounts. As we do not know who may receive donated blood (it may be transfused directly into an unborn baby)
people taking these drugs must be deferred.

It is also important to be certain that a particular drug will not stop platelets from working properly. The blood of anyone who has taken drugs in the last seven days that can interfere with platelet function can be used for red cells but may not be suitable for preparing platelets.

If a specific drug is not indexed individually, or as a group (e.g. Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs and Steroids), and the reason for treatment is not a cause for deferral, the donor should be accepted. If in doubt contact a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’.

Reason for change
Additional entries have been added under 'Discretionary', 'See if Relevant' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Ehlers Danlos Syndrome

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

- a. there is history of excessive bleeding or bruising
- b. there is a history of repeated joint dislocation involving the upper limbs
- c. there are complications due to effects on the heart, cardiovascular system and other organs, e.g. heart valve disease or aortic root involvement, or the donor is under active investigation, treatment or follow up by a specialist
- d. there is active periodontal disease

Discretionary

If the condition is mild and donor is not prone to excessive bruises or bleeding, even if taking analgesics for joint pain, accept

See if Relevant

Autoimmune Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Drug Index

Additional Information

Ehlers Danlos syndrome is usually a mild condition which typically presents with hypermobility of joints, joint pains and tendency to bruising. Most donors are treated symptomatically, usually with analgesics for joint pains.

If there is doubt about the diagnosis or severity, refer to a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

Endocarditis

Includes

Subacute bacterial endocarditis (SBE).

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

- a) Has active infection.
- b) Has a heart defect that limits activity.

See if Relevant

Cardiac Surgery
Cardiovascular Disease
Infection - General
Transfusion

Additional Information

People with heart problems that may lead to endocarditis (inflammation of the heart lining, heart muscles and heart valves) may not be fit to donate because of either their heart defect or because of treatment for it. This may have included surgery and transfusion.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

This new entry replaces the previous entry for 'Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis'. It recognizes that the cause of endocarditis is not always bacterial and the course is not always subacute.

The entry has also been changed from the previous entry for 'Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis'.

In particular, any risk of developing endocarditis as a result of venepuncture is now considered insignificant. There has also been a NICE review of when antibiotics are needed for prophylaxis against endocarditis. This has resulted in the guideline no longer referring to taking 'antibiotics when having dental treatment' as this is no longer advised.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

### Endometriosis

**Discretionary**
Accept.

**See if Relevant**
- Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
- Endoscopy
- Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
- Surgery

**Additional Information**
Endometriosis is a common condition affecting women in their reproductive years. It is caused by the type of cells that usually line the womb occurring elsewhere in the body - usually in the pelvis, outside of the uterus. The cells outside of the womb undergo the same cyclical changes as the ones lining the womb. The commonest symptom is pain and discomfort around the time that a period would be expected. Endometriosis should not normally affect donation but it is important to check if the donor is taking painkillers that might prevent a donation being used for platelet production.

**Reason for change**
Links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

### Endoscopy

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate if:**
Less than four months from an examination with a flexible endoscope.

**Discretionary**
If the examination has been carried out with a rigid endoscope (e.g. colposcopies and most arthroscopies and proctoscopies), the donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results, accept.

**See if Relevant**
- Malignancy
- Surgery

**Additional Information**
Flexible endoscopes can be difficult to disinfect. There have been cases where infection has been passed from person to person by examination and biopsy using this type of instrument.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

A colposcope is an instrument used to view more easily the neck of the womb (cervix). It is not a flexible endoscope so in itself is not a reason for deferral. Care should be taken to ensure that donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results.

The procedure of 'Virtual endoscopy' is a radiographic technique that does not involve the use of an endoscope just a disposable tube it is not in itself a reason for deferral.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
**Epilepsy**

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
a) Requiring treatment for epilepsy.  
b) Has had an epileptic episode in the last three years.

**Discretionary**  
**Previous epilepsy:**  
If a person with a past history of epilepsy has, for the past three years, neither required anticonvulsant therapy, nor been subject to fits, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
Malignancy  
Neurosurgery

**Additional Information**  
Faints following donation can lead to epileptiform convulsions. This is caused by a lack of oxygen reaching the brain. This could lead to a true epileptic fit in a person with a recent history of epilepsy. It may also cause difficulties with the DVLA and/or employment in a person who has been free from fits for some time.

**Reason for change**  
The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified and further 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Erectile Dysfunction**

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
Oral or injectable therapy has been obtained abroad or from the Internet from a non-UK registered medical practitioner.

**See if Relevant**  
Blood Pressure - High  
Central Nervous System Disease  
Diabetes Mellitus  
Prostate Problems

**Additional Information**  
Treatment for erectile dysfunction (including self-injection of UK prescribed drugs) should not normally prevent donation but the underlying cause of the erectile problem might. Drugs obtained while travelling abroad or from non-regulated sources may pose unknown health risks.

**Reason for change**  
This is a new entry.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Etretinate**

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
Has ever taken Etretinate (Tigason®).

**See if Relevant**  
Acne  
Lichen Planus  
Psoriasis  
Skin Disease

**Additional Information**  
Etretinate (Tigason®) is no longer prescribed in many countries because it is highly teratogenic (causes birth deformities) and stays in the body for an extremely long time. It has largely been replaced by acitretin (Neotigason®) which also has restrictions - please follow the relevant link.
in the index.

As it is not possible to know if a donation may be given to a woman in the early stages of pregnancy, individuals who have ever been exposed to this drug cannot donate.

**Reason for change**

A link has been added to Skin Disease.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01

---

**Exercise**

**Discretionary**

Providing the donor is well hydrated, recovered from recent exercise and appropriate advice is given concerning post-donation exercise, accept.

**Additional Information**

People who are planning to undertake exercise after giving blood should be advised that donation may affect their performance and may also increase the risk of bleeding from the venepuncture (needle entry) site and of other adverse events such as fainting. They may wish to wait until the following day so as to avoid any problems.

Individuals who undertake sport at high levels of performance should be aware of both the short term affect of blood donation on performance and the possible long term affects if they should become short of iron. They may wish to seek specialist advice on how to avoid adverse affects on their performance from donation.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

**Eye Disease**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Active ocular inflammation or infection (including conjunctivitis, acute glaucoma, iritis or scleritis).
b) History of malignancy.
c) Ocular tissue transplanted.
d) Within seven days of receiving injected treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD).
e) The donor declares a history of optic neuritis.

**Discretionary**

a) If chronic glaucoma treatment is with tablets or drops only, accept.
b) Non-injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD), accept.
c) Most donors with poor vision can be accepted but see 'Disabled Donor' if they are not able to read.
d) If more than seven days from intravitreal injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD), accept.
e) If completed course of any eye drops following surgery for a benign condition not requiring ocular tissue transplant and there is no active infection or inflammation, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Autoimmune Disease
- Diabetes Mellitus
- Disabled Donor
- Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices
- Infection - General
- Laser Treatment
- Malignancy
- Steroid Therapy
- Thrombosis and Thrombophilia
Thrombosis and Thrombophilia
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Central Nervous System Disease

Additional Information
Allogeneic (from another person) ocular tissue may be transplanted in operations other than corneal transplants, including surgery for glaucoma. If surgery was performed after 1997 and any transplanted ocular material was supplied through UK Transplant, this information will be stored on the National Transplant Database held by NHS Blood and Transplant.

There is a risk of bacterial infection and other complications following injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD). This is why a seven day deferral is required.

Intravitreal injection treatment for wet/age-related macular degeneration is with anti-vascular endothelial growth factor (anti-VEGF) therapy, these include Bevacizumab (Avastin®), Ranibizumab (Lucentis®) and Pegaptanib sodium (Macugen®).

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
An entry re Optic Neuritis has been added as well as a link to Central Nervous System Disease Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 38 Issue 01

Faints

Definitions
Delayed Faint:
Is a faint that occurs after the donor has left the donation venue.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) History of an unexplained delayed faint.
b) Two consecutive faints following donation.

Discretionary
If a donor with a history of fainting is accepted, careful observation is required.

Additional Information
An unexplained delayed faint occurs when there is no obvious reason for the faint, other than the history of donation. Events that might contribute to a delayed faint would be exertion, dehydration, exposure to an unpleasant situation, or standing for prolonged periods.

A previous history of faints increases the likelihood of a severe adverse reaction to donation.

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
A 'Definition' of delayed faint has been added.

The 'Obligatory' and 'Additional Information' entries have been modified.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia

Obligatory
Must not donate

Discretionary
If the donation will not be used to manufacture red cell components for Intrauterine Transfusion (IUT) or transfusion to neonates and infants, accept

Additional Information
Familial pseudohyperkalaemia (FP) is a red cell disorder characterised by altered permeability of the red cell membrane. This is an asymptomatic condition which causes increased leakage of potassium from red cells when stored at refrigerated temperatures. High levels of potassium in stored red cell units are a particular risk for transfusion recipients less than one year of age.
The most common FP variant affects about 1 in 400 of the UK donor population (although it is less common in donors from non-European ethnic groups).

Reason for change
New entry

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 44

Fibromyalgia

Also Known As
Fibromyositis or fibrositis.

Discretionary
Accept.

See if Relevant
Disabled Donor
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information
Fibromyalgia is a common problem affecting soft tissues (muscles, tendons and ligaments) rather than bones or joints. The cause is not known but it is often linked to sleep disorders.

Reason for change
The link to 'Inflammation' has been replaced with more appropriate links.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Frequency of Donation

Discretionary

1. Whole Blood:

A minimum interval of 12 weeks between donations should normally be observed.

Donors who regularly attend at intervals of less than 16 weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of 16 weeks or more.

Donors with genetic haemochromatosis may donate at intervals of less than 12 weeks.

2. Components:

a) Double Red Cells:

A minimum interval of 26 weeks between donations should normally be observed.

Donors who attend at intervals of less than 32 weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of 32 weeks or more.

Donors with genetic haemochromatosis may donate at intervals of less than 26 weeks.

b) Apheresis Platelets and/or Plasma:
A minimum interval of two weeks between donations should normally be observed. The combined total of platelet and plasma donations in any 12-month period should not be more than 26.

Donors of convalescent plasma can donate at weekly intervals, provided they meet all other requirements for plasma donation. They should not donate more than 26 donations in any 12-month period.

Donors who attend at intervals of less than four weeks may be at increased risk of iron deficiency.

c) Stem Cell Donors:

A donor should not give any routine donations for six months following bone marrow harvest and for three months following peripheral blood stem cell harvest or lymphocyte donation.

d) Donors who change donation type:

Care must be taken to ensure that limits on the frequency of donation are maintained for donors who move between donation types.

The following deferral periods should be applied:

Donors moving from whole blood to component donation (except double red cells):

4 weeks

Donors moving from platelet or plasma component donation to whole blood:

4 weeks since last component donation (and at least 12 weeks since the most recent whole blood donation)

Donors moving from whole blood to double red cell donation:

12 weeks.

Donors moving from double red cell donation to other component donation:

8 weeks.

Additional Information

The various intervals are to minimise the risk of developing iron deficiency, except for the deferral periods following stem cell or lymphocyte donation «which are in place to allow the donor to be available for further stem cell or lymphocyte donations should this be required.

Stem cells and lymphocytes are collected by apheresis.

Reason for change

The deferral periods after bone marrow or stem cell donation have been reduced in keeping with WMDA guidelines.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 68
Gall Bladder Disease

Obligatory Must not donate if:
  a) Symptomatic.
  b) Associated with an inherited haemolytic anaemia e.g. spherocytosis.

Discretionary If recovered from symptomatic disease or has asymptomatic gallstones not associated with an inherited haemolytic anaemia, accept.

See if Relevant
- Endoscopy
- Haemolytic Anaemia
- Infection - General
- Malignancy
- Surgery

Reason for change Links have been added for 'Endoscopy', 'Haemolytic Anaemia' and for 'Malignancy'.

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Gastroenteritis

Definitions
- Acute: Lasting for a limited duration only.
- Chronic: Continuing or prolonged.

Obligatory Must not donate if:
  a) Chronic or associated with inflammatory bowel disease.
  b) Less than two weeks since full recovery.

Discretionary If due to irritable bowel syndrome, accept.

See if Relevant
- Diverticular Disease
- Infection - General
- Inflammatory Bowel Disease
- Irritable Bowel Syndrome

Additional Information Acute gastroenteritis is usually caused by an infection. The Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 require a two week deferral from the time of recovery. Chronic gastroenteritis is most likely to be caused by inflammatory bowel disease or irritable bowel syndrome.

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change This is an updated entry which encompasses several previous entries, including 'Diarrhoea' and 'Gastric Flu'.

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Gastrointestinal Disease

Obligatory Must not donate if:
  a) Ulcerative colitis
  b) Crohn's disease.
  c) Malignant.

Discretionary
a) Other conditions may be acceptable but carefully consider the suitability of individuals liable to iron deficiency through impaired iron absorption or blood loss.

b) Coeliac disease, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Anaemia - 1. Iron Deficiency  
Diverticular Disease  
Gastroenteritis  
Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices  
Infection - General  
Inflammatory Bowel Disease  
Irritable Bowel Syndrome  
Surgery  
Transfusion

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Relevant links have been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:  

---

**Giardiasis**

**Discretionary**

Accept.

**Additional Information**

This is a local intestinal infection that does not affect donation.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:  

---

**Glycogen Storage Disease**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

Suffers from a Glycogen Storage Disease.

**Discretionary**

If the potential donor suffers from type 0 (glycogen synthase deficiency), type V (McArdle disease), type XI (Fanconi-Bickel syndrome), type XII (Red cell aldolase deficiency), or type XIII Glycogen Storage Disease (Beta-enolase deficiency), accept.

**Additional Information**

Glycogen storage disease (GSD) is the result of defects in the processing of glycogen synthesis or breakdown within muscles, liver, and other cell types. GSD in humans is genetic caused by an inborn error of metabolism (genetically defective enzymes) involved in these processes.

A position statement on Glycogen storage disorders is available in the JPAC Document Library.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:  
WBDG-CB Edition 203, Release 36

---

**Gout**

**Obligatory**

**See:**

Is there an entry for any underlying condition?
Must not donate if:
Related to malignancy.

See if Relevant
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Malignancy

Must not donate if:
Has ever received human pituitary derived growth hormone.

Discretionary
If treated exclusively with recombinant-derived growth hormone, accept.

Reason for change
The use of human growth hormone of pituitary origin had stopped in the UK by 1986. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

Additional Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
'Additional Information' on the use of human growth hormone of pituitary origin has been added. The date that this ceased to be used in the UK has been revised from 1987 to 1986.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Growth Hormone

Additional Information
The cause of Guillain-Barre syndrome is not known but it often follows an infection or immunization. It probably is associated with auto-antibodies to parts of the peripheral nervous system. This guideline is intended to prevent transferring antibody to a person receiving a transfusion that could then affect their nervous system.

Reason for change
This entry was last updated in:

Guillain-Barre Syndrome

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) Less than 24 months from resolution.
b) There has been any recurrence of symptoms.
c) The doctor who managed the donor cannot confirm a typical monophasic Guillain-Barre syndrome that recovered completely within 12 months.
d) Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' before accepting a donor.

See if Relevant
If treated with immunoglobulin or plasma exchange:
Transfusion

Additional Information
This entry was last updated in:

Haematological Disease
Obligatory

**Must not donate if:**

a) Malignant.

b) A clonal disorder, e.g. primary polycythaemia (rubra vera), essential thrombocythaemia or monoclonal gammopathy of unknown significance (MGUS).

Discretionary

a) If following specialist investigation a polycythaemia is not diagnosed as Polycythaemia Rubra Vera, or another myeloproliferative neoplasm, and no treatment or further investigation is planned, accept

b) If following specialist investigation a thrombocythaemia, or another myeloproliferative neoplasm, is not diagnosed as Essential Thrombocythaemia and no treatment or further investigation is planned, accept

See if Relevant

- Anaemia
- Haemochromatosis
- Haemoglobin Disorders
- Haemolytic Anaemia
- Immune Thrombocytopenia
- Malignancy
- Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin

Additional Information

Clonal disorders result from the proliferation of a single cell. Because they have the potential to become malignant they are treated in the same way as malignancy.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The discretionary and see if relevant sections have been updated to include the revised Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin entry.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 58

---

**Haematuria**

Obligatory

**Must not donate if:**

a) Due to infection.

b) Due to malignancy.

c) Not fully investigated.

See if Relevant

- Kidney and Bladder Disease
- Infection - General
- Malignancy
- Prostate Problems

Additional Information

Haematuria has many causes and most will require an individual to be deferred. If a person has not been fully investigated for the cause of their haematuria, they may have an underlying problem that would lead to deferral.

Information

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The need to be fully investigated has been added under 'Obligatory'.

Links have been added for 'Infection - General', 'Malignancy' and 'Prostate Problems'.

'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
Haemochromatosis

**Obligatory**

Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' if:
Therapeutic venesection has been required or is planned.

**Discretionary**

1. If the donor does not currently require therapeutic venesection, and has not been
   venesected in the past, accept.
   Previous blood donation is not considered to be the same as clinical venesection.

2. If the donor has been approved to donate by a DCSO and is otherwise eligible to
   donate, accept.
   Minimum intervals between donations for approved donors will be determined by
   individual blood services.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease  
Liver Disease  
Diabetes Mellitus  
Hormone Replacement Therapy

**Additional Information**

Genetic Haemochromatosis (GH) is an inherited condition that can cause the body to
accumulate too much iron. The standard treatment for GH is removal of blood through
venesection. Individuals with GH will usually be monitored for iron overload through their GP or
hospital clinic, and will be offered venesection if required.

Blood from an individual with GH is safe for transfusion as long as the donor meets all other
donor selection criteria. However, it is important that GH patients are not under any additional
pressure to donate blood. They must be under the care of an appropriate physician who can
offer alternative venesection facilities if the donor is unable to donate. For this reason any
patient with GH who has been venesected or who currently requires venesection must be
approved by a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’ prior to acceptance.

Someone who has a diagnosis of GH following genetic testing but who has no iron overloading
may be advised by their physician to donate blood, as this will reduce the likelihood of
venesection being needed in the future. Donors in this situation can be accepted without DCSO
referral, as long as they have not been venesected in clinic.

**Reason for change**

Clarification of when referral to DCSO is required prior to donation.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Haemoglobin Disorders

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

- a) Sickle cell syndrome.
- b) Thalassaemia syndrome.
- c) Has a high affinity haemoglobin.

**Discretionary**

a) Donors with symptomless traits for abnormal haemoglobin, accept. **Note**, there is special
guidance for donors with sickle trait.
b) Donors with thalassaemia trait, accept but advise they may fail the haemoglobin screening test.

**See if Relevant**

- Anaemia
- Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin
- Sickle Cell Trait
- Transfusion

**Additional Information**

People with traits for abnormal haemoglobin and thalassaemia may be able to donate if they pass the haemoglobin screening test at the session and have no other problems associated with the trait.

Some individuals with thalassaemia trait have levels of haemoglobin lower than that required to pass the screening test required by the Blood Services. Although this is normal for them, they may never be able to donate.

Individuals with certain 'high affinity' haemoglobins develop polycythaemia because of the reduced oxygen carrying capacity of their blood. This would be detrimental to a recipient of their blood and donation may be harmful to the donor. For these reasons they should not be accepted.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

The see if relevant section has been updated.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 58

---

**Haemoglobin Estimation**

**Obligatory**

The haemoglobin concentration should be estimated each time a potential donor presents.

**Lower limits**

1. **Whole Blood Donors**  
   Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:  
   a) Female donors: 125 g/l
   b) Male donors: 135 g/l

2. **Double Red Cell Donors**  
   Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:  
   Male and Female donors: 140 g/l

3. **Component Donors who will only donate plasma**  
   Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:  
   a) Female donors: 120 g/l
   b) Male donors: 130 g/l

4. **All other Component Donors**  
   Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:  
   a) Female donors: 125 g/l
   b) Male donors: 135 g/l

**Upper limits**

All Donors  
Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is greater than:  
   a) Female donors: 165 g/l
b) Male donors: 180 g/l

If a donor is not accepted, the reason why must be explained to them and, if appropriate, advice given to see their own GP.

Discretionary

a) Potential donors whose haemoglobin concentration is estimated to be below the acceptable level may be asked to give a further sample of blood for testing by alternative means. If the haemoglobin concentration is not less than the levels shown above, accept.

b) If the haemoglobin concentration for males is greater than 180 g/l and for females is greater than 165 g/l refer to the Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin entry.

See if Relevant

Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin

Additional Information

A 500 ml donation of whole blood contains about 250 mg of iron. It can take months for the average donor to replace this loss of iron from the diet. Taking a donation from a person with a haemoglobin concentration below the recommended value may make them anaemic.

The lower haemoglobin acceptance limits apply only to plasmapheresis donors who will only donate plasma by apheresis. If it is anticipated that red cells or platelets will be collected during the procedure the donor must be assessed against a haemoglobin limits of 125 g/L for female donors and 135 g/L for male donors.

Component donors giving double units of red cells lose twice as much iron and so it is even more important that they start with a good haemoglobin concentration.

Information

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The guidance for donors with a high haemoglobin has been moved to the revised Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin entry.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Haemolytic Anaemia

Obligatory

Must not donate.

Discretionary

a) If there is a known cause for the haemolysis (e.g. an adverse reaction to a medicine, march haemoglobinuria or a venomous bite) and the individual is completely recovered, accept.

b) Hereditary elliptocytosis not causing haemolysis or requiring splenectomy, accept.

See if Relevant

Autoimmune Disease
Haemoglobin Disorders
Splenectomy
Transfusion

Additional Information

Affected red cells are more likely to break down after collection. This could make the stored blood dangerous to transfuse.

Most cases of hereditary elliptocytosis do not affect red cell survival and may be accepted

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

This is a new entry.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
Haemorrhoids

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
Regular or severe bleeding is reported.

Discretionary  If asymptomatic or occasional mild bleeding only, accept.

See if Relevant  Anaemia - 1. Iron Deficiency
Endoscopy
Surgery

Additional Information  Regular bleeding from haemorrhoids can lead to a shortage of iron. This would be made worse by donation and is likely to cause anaemia.

Reason for change  The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified, a link has been added to 'Endoscopy' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Hair Removal

Discretionary  Unless the technique has lead to wounds or infection, accept.

See if Relevant  Infection - General
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

Additional Information  There are many different ways of removing hair, including creams, waxing, electrolysis and the use of co-cyprindiol (Dianette®). Providing there are no wounds or infection, the donor may be accepted.

Reason for change  This is a new entry.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Hazardous Activity

Definitions  Hazardous Activity:
Is something that may put either the donor or others at high risk of serious injury or death if the donor were to suffer a delayed faint following donation. Such events are uncommon but not unknown.

This is of necessity a risk reduction exercise rather than an elimination of risk. As an example, the consequences of a driver loosing control of a large goods vehicle is likely to be worse than if they were at the controls of a car or light van. Some occupations have a requirement not to return to duty until a defined period of time has passed. For others it is sensible to recommend a night's rest before undertaking something that may be considered a hazardous activity.

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
a) Required to undertake a hazardous activity, following donation, on the same working day - donors must be advised of the risks of delayed faints and advised not to perform a hazardous occupation or hobby on the same day.

Discretionary  Hazardous occupation:
If going off duty, accept.

Exposure to hazardous material:
If the donor is well and has not been exposed by inoculation or mucous membrane exposure to potentially infective biological material, accept.

See if Relevant  Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers
Health Care Worker
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Additional Information

Examples of hazardous activities include but are not limited to:
- Climbing, diving (all types), flying, motor sport, parachuting.

Examples of hazardous occupations include but are not limited to:
- Air traffic controller, climbing ladders or scaffolding, crane or heavy machine operator, diver,
- Emergency response vehicle driver, fire crew, flying, large goods vehicle driver (LGV, HGV over
  7.5 tonnes maximum authorised mass), miner working underground, public service vehicle
  driver (excluding vehicles with less than eight passenger seats), train driver.

The suggested driving restrictions would not normally apply to drivers restricted to a category B
or C1 licence.

Many occupations expose individuals to hazardous materials. In some cases this may require
statutory monitoring e.g. exposure to certain types of radiation or to high levels of lead.
Provided the individual is well and they have not been directly exposed by inoculation or
mucous membrane exposure to potentially infective biological material they should be accepted.

Reason for change

The See if Relevant section has been revised.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 66

Headache

1. Occasional

   Discretionary  Accept.
   
   See if Relevant  Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
   Migraine
   Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
   
   Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

   Reason for change  Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.

2. Regular

   Obligatory  Must not donate if:
   Not investigated.
   
   Discretionary  If investigated and diagnosis does not contra-indicate donation, accept.
   
   See if Relevant  Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
   Migraine
   Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
   
   Additional Information  Headache has many causes and some will require an individual to be deferred. If a
   person has not been fully investigated for the cause of their headache, they may have an underlying problem that would lead to deferral.
   
   Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

   Reason for change  Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.

   'Additional Information' has been added.

   Update Information  This entry was last updated in:
Health Care Worker

Definitions
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids:
A non-consented injury or assault in which an individual is exposed to potentially infective material that could be transferred through donation. The causes may range from a sharps injury to bites, punches and abrasions or sexual assault where mucous membranes have been contaminated with human blood or other body fluids. It also applies to any inoculation injury with abnormal prions from any species.

1. History of Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

See Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

2. No History of Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Discretionary
Accept.

See if Relevant
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

Additional Information
Health care workers should normally be accepted. It is however important to ensure that they have not suffered any relevant events that might put them at risk of infection.

It is also important to ensure that they have not been put at significant risk of infectious diseases through patient or sample contact that may prevent them from donating. Such contact would be exceptional and they should be aware of any potential threat to their own health.

Contact with MRSA and other common hospital acquired infections should not normally prevent donation.

Reason for change
The ‘Definitions’ section was updated as part of the implementation of recommendations from the FAIR study.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Henna Painting

Also Known As
Hina and mehndi.

Discretionary
Accept.

See if Relevant
Body Piercing

Additional Information
Traditional henna painting (also known as mehndi or hina) is sometimes referred to as tattooing but it does not involve skin piercing and so does not represent a transfusion hazard. The dye binds permanently with proteins in the skin and so the effect can last several months.

Reason for change
‘Additional Information’ has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Hepatitis
Hepatitis A

1. Affected Individual
   - Obligatory: Must not donate if:
     - Less than 6 months from recovery.

   - Additional Information: Hepatitis A is spread by the faecal - oral route and by sewage-contaminated food and water. It can also be spread sexually. There is no long term infection with the virus but there are many reports of transmission by transfusion. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The Blood Services do not test for this infection.

   - Reason for change: The discretionary acceptance on full recovery prior to 6 months has been removed.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual
   - Obligatory: Must not donate if:
     - Less than 6 months from recovery of current sexual partner, or from last sexual contact if a former sexual partner.

   - Additional Information: There is a risk of transmitting the infection through sexual activity. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The 6 month exclusion allows any infection to run its natural course and for any risk of passing the infection on through donation to have passed.

   - Reason for change: The discretionary acceptance has been removed.

3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual
4. Immunization

### Obligatory
**Known exposure.**
**Must not donate if:**
Less than six months post the last known contact with the affected individual even if vaccine or intramuscular immunoglobulin was given.

### Discretionary
**No known exposure:**
Accept.

### Additional Information
Hepatitis A immunization is advised before travel to parts of the world where other infections relevant to donating such as malaria are common. The donor should be asked about any relevant travel history.

Hepatitis A immunization may be combined with Hepatitis B immunization.

#### Reason for change
The deferral period for immunization post known exposure has been reviewed following guidance from Public Health England.

#### Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 42

---

**Hepatitis B**

#### Definitions
- **HBV:** Hepatitis B virus
- **HBsAg:** Hepatitis B surface antigen
- **Anti-HBs:** Antibody against hepatitis B surface antigen
- **Anti-HBc:** Antibody against hepatitis B core antigen

**Active hepatitis B infection** refers to an individual with circulating HBsAg and/or HBV DNA. This term includes acute and chronic hepatitis B infection.

**Recovered hepatitis B** infection refers to an individual who was previously diagnosed with hepatitis B infection but has subsequently cleared HBV from their circulation.

**Current exposure** refers to an individual who has recent household or sexual contact with an individual with active or recovered hepatitis B infection. ‘Recent’ is defined as the last 4 months for household contacts or the last 3 months for sexual contacts.

**Previous exposure** refers to an individual who has been a household contact more than 4 months ago, or a sexual contact more than 3 months ago, of someone with active or recovered hepatitis B infection.

The longer time period specified for household contact is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations (BSQR).
Hepatitis B (HBV) Testing: Unless otherwise stated, HBV testing refers to routine HBsAg and pooled HBV DNA (NAT) testing.

1. Active or recovered hepatitis B infection

**Obligatory**  
Must not donate

This includes donors who are identified as anti-HBc positive by Blood Transfusion Service testing.

**Discretionary**

a) If:

- The history of HBV infection is not certain, and
- It is more than 12 months from recovery, and
- A test for Anti-HBc will be performed,

accept for donation or take samples for testing, as directed by local procedures.

b) If the donor has been tested previously by the Blood Transfusion Service and no new risks are disclosed, accept.

**Post-session review of results**

a) anti-HBc positive donors.  
Must not donate

b) anti-HBc negative donors who reported hepatitis B infection. If:

- more than 12 months from recovery, and
- The donor is negative for all markers (HBsAg, screening HBV DNA and anti-HBc negative)

accept.

**Additional Information**

SaBTO have recommended that all donors are tested at least once for anti-HBc, which is a marker of hepatitis B infection. Individuals who have recovered from hepatitis B will remain anti-HBc positive. There is a risk that reactivation of hepatitis B virus in such an individual could give rise to occult hepatitis B infection which is not detected by routine testing. For this reason, donors who are anti-HBc positive are deferred from donation.

SaBTO included in their recommendations a discretion that anti-HBc positive donors could be accepted if (1) they have adequate immunity to HBV, as demonstrated by an anti-HBs result of greater than 100 iu/l in a validated assay within 24 months of donation and (2) all of their donations will be tested by individual HBV DNA testing. UK Blood Transfusion Services are not currently implementing this approach. These guidelines will be revised should any service implement this additional testing at a future date.

It is likely that donors who are anti-HBc negative have not had hepatitis B in the past. They do not require any additional testing once the diagnosis of hepatitis B has been excluded.

2. Individuals with current exposure to someone with active HBV infection

**Obligatory**  
Must not donate

**Additional Information**

Donors who have a sexual partner or household contact with active HBV infection may be at risk of acquiring HBV. Current guidelines do not allow a donor with a recent or ongoing risk of exposure to HBV to give blood, even if the donor is fully vaccinated against HBV.
3. Individuals with current exposure to someone with recovered HBV infection

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate**

**Discretionary**

- a) If:
  - it is at least 3 months after a sexual partner recovered from hepatitis B, and
  - it is at least 4 months after a household contact recovered from hepatitis B, and
  - a test for Anti-HBc will be performed,

accept for donation or take samples for testing, as directed by local procedures.

b) If the donor has been previously tested by the Blood Transfusion Service, and no new risk is disclosed, accept.

**Post-session review of results**

- a) If the donor is negative for all hepatitis B markers, including anti-HBc, the donor can be accepted. Additional hepatitis B testing is not required for future donations unless the donor discloses a new risk.

- b) If any of HBsAg, anti-HBc or HBV DNA are positive, refer to Section 1: Active or recovered hepatitis B infection.

**Additional Information**

The risk of acquiring hepatitis B infection from someone who has recovered from hepatitis B is very low. Testing for anti-HBc will rule out the possibility that the donor picked up HBV at an earlier stage when their sexual or household contact may have been infectious.

If the sexual or household contact has no history of hepatitis B but has been told they are anti-HBc positive, indicating previous infection only, it is likely that several months have elapsed since the contact cleared the virus from their circulation. The donor can be accepted for donation if anti-HBc testing will be undertaken on the donation, as long as their contact has not had an unexplained illness consistent with hepatitis B in the previous 3 months (sexual partner) or 4 months (household contact). There is no requirement to test the sexual partner or household contact.

4. Individuals with previous exposure to someone with active or recovered hepatitis B

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate**

**Discretionary**

- a) If:
  - it is at least 3 months since sexual contact, and
  - it is at least 4 months since household contact, and
  - a test for anti-HBc will be performed on the donation,

accept for donation or take samples for testing, as directed by local procedures.

b) If the donor has been tested previously by the Blood Transfusion Service and no new risks are disclosed, accept.

**Post-session review of results**

- a) If the donor is negative for HBV and Anti-HBc all hepatitis B markers, including anti-HBc, the donor can be accepted. Additional hepatitis B testing is not required for future donations unless the donor discloses a new risk.

- b) If any of HBsAg, anti-HBc or HBV DNA are positive, refer to Section 1: Active or recovered hepatitis B infection

5. Individuals undergoing Hepatitis B immunisation

**Obligatory**
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

Hepatitis C

1. Person with current Hepatitis C infection

Obligatory Must not donate.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) is a serious infection that can lead to chronic liver disease, liver cancer (hepatoma) and chronic fatigue syndrome. It has also been linked with malignant lymphomas and autoimmune disease. The infection is very easily spread by transfusion.

Individuals who are chronically infected are sometimes referred to as ‘carriers’. They often have no, or minimal, symptoms associated with their infection.

Many cases are linked to previous drug use and, before the introduction of HCV screening of blood donations, to transfusion.

Reason for change See below
2. Person with treated Hepatitis C infection

Includes  Individuals who have received successful treatment for HCV.

Obligatory  Must not donate.

Discretionary  If six months has elapsed from the completion of therapy and the individual has been told their treatment has cleared their HCV infection, accept. Samples should be taken to confirm that the donor is HCV antibody negative before a full donation is taken.

See if Relevant  Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information  Individuals who have been successfully treated will usually remain HCV antibody positive for many years. As a negative HCV antibody screening test is required before blood can be issued, their blood cannot be used.

Reason for change  See below

3. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory  Must not donate if
Less than three months from the last sexual contact.

Discretionary  Donors who have a current sexual partner with a history of previous HCV infection may be able to donate, depending on the status of their partner.

1. If the partner has been treated for HCV infection, and has been free of therapy for six months, and is in sustained remission, accept.

2. If the partner has evidence of previous HCV infection (HCV RNA negative, anti-HCV positive), and has been fully assessed by an appropriate clinician who has confirmed that there is no current HCV infection, accept.

See if Relevant  Blood Safety Leaflet

Additional Information  Confirmation of the success of treatment of the HCV positive partner is not required.

Individuals who remain HCV RNA negative six months after completing treatment are likely to have been ‘cured’, with a risk of relapse of less than 1%.

In the United Kingdom the risk of sexual transmission of HCV from an infected individual to a sexual partner is low, but not zero.

As the treated individual would have a very low (<1%) risk of relapse of infection and sexual transmission of the hepatitis C virus is rare, the transmission of hepatitis C from a successfully treated individual to a sexual partner is most unlikely.

All donations in the UK undergo HCV NAT screening so that the chance of a window period donation escaping detection is also exceedingly low (estimated residual risk for HCV transmission from a UK blood donation for 2014-2016 is 1 in 95.8 million donations).

Sexual Partners of anti-HCV positive, PCR negative donors

Individuals who have cleared an acute HCV infection naturally are sometimes identified through HCV testing, including testing of a blood donation. Such individuals will be HCV RNA negative but HCV antibody positive. Unlike people who have been treated for HCV infection, they may not have received appropriate clinical follow up, including repeat HCV RNA testing several months after the original negative result. Unless the individual has undergone specialist assessment and been given the assurance that they are not currently infected, their partner is not eligible to donate.
4. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

Discretionary Accept.

See if Relevant Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual, above.

Additional Information Hepatitis C is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

Reason for change See below

Reason for change This entry was updated to remove the reference to a separate entry for Northern Ireland. This is to reflect changes in donor selection criteria for donors in Northern Ireland (1st June 2020) which are in line with the other UK Blood Services and the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report (2017).

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 50

Hepatitis E

Obligatory Must not donate if:
Less than 6 months from recovery

Discretionary If less than 6 months from recovery and documented HEV RNA negative and anti HEV IgG positive, accept.

Travel

Additional Information Hepatitis E is an infectious hepatitis that is usually spread through contaminated food or water. Infection may be associated with travel to countries with poor hygiene/sewage conditions but increasingly, cases of hepatitis E are being identified in the UK usually due to consumption of undercooked contaminated meat. Hepatitis E can affect non-human animals and has been found in pigs in the UK. There have been reports of transmission by transfusion. Infection in healthy individuals is often symptom free but in people with underlying problems in their immune systems it can be serious and occasionally fatal.

Reason for change The deferral for household and sexual contacts has been removed.

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 41

Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

Definitions

- **HBV**: Hepatitis B virus
- **HBsAg**: Hepatitis B surface antigen
- **Anti-HBs**: Antibody against hepatitis B surface antigen
- **Anti-HBc**: Antibody against hepatitis B core antigen

1. Person with Hepatitis of Unknown Cause
2. Person with previous (recovered) Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

**Obligatory** Must not donate if:

Less than 24 months from recovery.

**Discretionary**

a) If:

- it is more than 12 months from recovery, and
- a test for Anti-HBc will be performed,

accept for donation or take samples for testing, as directed by local procedures.

b) If the donor has undergone previous testing by the Blood Transfusion Service, accept.

c) If more than 24 months from recovery, accept.

**Post-session review of results**

a) anti-HBc positive donors Must not donate

b) If the donor is negative for all HBV markers (HBsAg, screening HBV DNA and anti-HBc, accept.

**Additional Information**

Most hepatitis of unknown origin will have been due to hepatitis A or hepatitis E (or non-viral causes).

Additional testing for those who give a history of hepatitis between 12 and 24 months previously ensures anti-HBc testing is carried out, to exclude hepatitis B infection.

After 24 months, donation testing for anti-HBc will be carried out routinely, as it will be at least two years since the donor last gave a blood donation or samples for testing by the transfusion service. These guidelines will be revised if policy for anti-HBc testing changes.

3. Household or Sexual Contact of someone with Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

**Obligatory**

a) Must not donate if:

- Less than 12 months from last household or sexual contact; or
- if ongoing household or sexual contact, less than 12 months from recovery of the sexual or household contact

b) If the household or sexual contact is thought to have had hepatitis B infection, refer to the Hepatitis B entry

**See if Relevant** Hepatitis B

**Additional Information**

The 12-month deferral period is to avoid transmission of any infection through transfusion.

There are different rules for contact with someone who has had hepatitis B. These should be followed if the donor reports that a household or sexual contact was most likely to have had hepatitis B.

**Reason for change**

The entry has been updated to use a similar structure to the entry for HBV.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 68
Herpes Simplex

Includes Genital and oral herpes.

Obligatory **Must not donate if:**
- Fresh lesions.

Discretionary a) If lesions are healing (scabbing over) and there is no tingling, accept.
- b) If the donor is not immunosuppressed but taking long term prophylaxis with oral antiviral agents, accept.

See if Relevant **Immunosuppression**

**If there is a history of other sexually transmitted infections, see:**
[Sexually Transmitted Disease](#)

Additional Information The herpes simplex viruses (HSV 1 and 2) can cause both cold sores and genital herpes. When the virus is actively multiplying it can cause tingling in the affected area and sores. There is a theoretical risk that the virus, or any secondary infection, could be passed on through transfusion. This is why donors with an active infection are not allowed to donate.

There is no need to defer donors who have a sexual partner with Herpes.

Reason for change This entry was revised to support the implementation of recommendations from the FAIR study; a clarification regarding sexual partners has been added.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 57

HIV

Includes AIDS.

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory **Must not donate.**

See if Relevant [Blood Safety Entry](#)

Additional Information HIV (Human Immunodeficiency Virus) infection can destroy the immune system and lead to AIDS (Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome). It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change See below

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory **Must not donate if:**
- Less than three months from the last sexual contact.
HIV infection can be spread through sexual activity, including oral and anal sex. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Waiting three months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services.

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

### 3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

**Discretionary** Accept.

**Reason for change** See below

**See if Relevant** 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.

**Additional Information** HIV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

**Reason for change** See below

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 50.

---

### Hormone Replacement Therapy

**Definitions** Hormone Replacement Therapy (HRT):
Includes any form of HRT, including HRT for menopausal symptoms.

**Obligatory** See:
Is there an entry for the condition for which HRT is being given?

**Must not donate if:**

a) Used for malignancy.

b) A recipient of human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin.

c) A recipient of human pituitary growth hormone.

d) A recipient of replacement adrenal steroid hormones.

**Discretionary**

a) If treatment is for the menopause, its symptoms, or for osteoporosis prevention, accept.

b) If treatment is for a shortage of sex hormones, e.g. in some cases of erectile dysfunction and is not related to the treatment of malignancy, accept.

c) If treated with growth hormone that was exclusively recombinant, accept.
d) If treated with gonadotrophins that were exclusively non-pituitary derived, accept.

Additional Information
- Adrenal Failure
- Haemochromatosis
- Malignancy
- Prion Associated Diseases
- Steroid Therapy
- Thyroid Disease

There are many reasons why an individual may be deficient in a specific hormone. If this is related directly to malignancy, or to the treatment of malignancy, or to the use of pituitary derived hormones (these have been linked with prion associated diseases), the donor cannot donate in order to protect any person who may receive a donation from that individual.

If there is a risk to the safety of the donor, as may be the case with a deficiency of adrenal steroid hormones, then a donation should not be taken.

HTLV

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information HTLV (Human T Cell Lymphotropic Virus I and II) infection can cause serious blood and nervous system disease. It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change See below

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate

Discretionary 1. If it is more than three months since last sexual contact and a validated test for anti-HTLV antibodies is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept
2. If it is more than three months since last sexual contact, the donor has been previously tested for anti-HTLV antibodies by the blood service and this test was performed at least three months after the last sexual contact, accept

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information HTLV infection can be spread through sexual activity. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or an injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Waiting three months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is
picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services. Blood services in the UK are not required to test all donations for anti-HTLV antibodies. Blood services will need to identify at risk donors at health screening and consider options for discretionary HTLV testing. Otherwise, donors who report sexual contact with an affected individual must be deferred.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

See below

3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

**Discretionary**

Accept.

**See if Relevant**

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.

**Additional Information**

HTLV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

**Reason for change**

See below

**Reason for change**

This entry was updated to remove the reference to a separate entry for Northern Ireland. This is to reflect changes in donor selection criteria for donors in Northern Ireland (1st June 2020) which are in line with the other UK Blood Services and the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report (2017).

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 50

---

**Huntington's Disease**

**Also Known As**

Huntington's chorea.

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

Symptomatic.

**Discretionary**

Asymptomatic carriers, accept.

**Additional Information**

Huntington's disease (HD), is an inherited disorder of the central nervous system. It used to be known as Huntington's chorea or HC. Huntington's disease usually develops in adulthood and can cause a very wide range of symptoms including involuntary movements and memory problems. Involuntary movements could cause problems during the donation process and memory problems could interfere with the selection process.

**Reason for change**

'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Hydrocephalus**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

Has an indwelling shunt.

**See if Relevant**

Neurosurgery

**Spina Bifida**

**Additional Information**

Indwelling shunts can be a source of bacterial infection. This can be present without symptoms.
Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

Reason for change
'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Hypercholesterolaemia

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Has caused symptomatic disease.

b) Associated with cardiovascular disease.

c) Is currently being treated with systemic monoclonal antibody therapy e.g. Evolocumab (Repatha®), Alirocumab (Praluent®).

d) Has been treated with Evolocumab (Repatha®) or Alirocumab (Praluent®) in the last 4 months.

e) Has been treated with any other monoclonal antibody therapy in the last 12 months.

**Discretionary**

a) If has not led to symptomatic disease, even if currently on treatment (other than monoclonal antibody therapy), accept.

b) If it is more than 4 months since cessation of treatment with Evolocumab (Repatha®) or Alirocumab (Praluent®), accept.

c) If it is more than 12 months since cessation of treatment with any other monoclonal antibody treatment, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Cardiovascular Disease
Central Nervous System Disease

**Additional Information**

Hypercholesterolaemia occurs when the level of cholesterol in the blood is outside of the reference range for the donor's age and sex. Usually this is managed by modifying the diet and often by the use of oral drugs.

Treatment may be with monoclonal antibodies which are administered by subcutaneous injection; these can affect the immune system making individuals more susceptible to infections and/or masking the usual symptoms of an infection, thus increasing the chance that a donor may unknowingly have an infection present at the time of donation. This effect may last until the drug is cleared from the body. Observing a deferral period after cessation of treatment with monoclonal antibody therapy will minimise this risk. The deferral periods advised take into account the characteristics of these drugs, including the time it takes for them to be cleared once treatment stops.

High levels of cholesterol are of themselves not a reason to defer a donor. If the hypercholesterolaemia has led to symptomatic disease, such as cardiovascular problems or transient visual or other neurological problems the donor should not be accepted, even if their cholesterol has returned to normal levels.

It is important to ensure that donors on treatment for hypercholesterolaemia do not have any associated cardiovascular disease.

**Reason for change**
The addition of an obligatory deferral for donors treated with systemic monoclonal antibody therapy for hypercholesterolaemia.
Hypnotics

Also Known As  Sleeping tablets or sedatives.
Discretionary  Accept.

Additional Information  Many people take various preparations to aid sleep. This should not normally be a reason not to accept a donor, provided they are otherwise well.

Reason for change  'Additional Information' has been added.
Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Immune Thrombocytopenia

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
- a) Symptomatic.
- b) Donor reports platelet count below 120 x 10⁹/l.
- c) Recovered but less than five years from recovery.

Discretionary  Individuals who have had a splenectomy and fulfil the other requirements, even if on prophylactic antibiotics, accept.

See if Relevant  If treated with immunoglobulin or plasma exchange:

Transfusion

If treated with immunosuppressive therapy:
Autoimmune Disease

Additional Information  Donors with reduced platelet counts may suffer from increased bleeding and bruising following a donation. This may have serious consequences.

Individuals who do not have problems with bleeding or bruising but know that their platelet count is less than 120 x 10⁹/l should not donate, as they also may have problems following venepuncture. There is no need to check the platelet count before whole blood donation if the potential donor has been asymptomatic for more than five years and has been told that their platelet count has recovered to greater than 120x10⁹/l.

Information  This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change  The links have been revised.
The phrase 'Recovered but has ever had a recurrence' has been removed as this was considered too restrictive. This means individuals who have been splenectomised may be acceptable.
The term 'Chronic' has been changed to a numerical value of 120 x10⁹/l.

'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:
Immunization

1. Non-Exposed

See if Relevant

Immunization - Live
Immunization - Non-Live
Smallpox Immunization

If you do not know if an immunization is live or not, see the A-Z index entry for the type of immunization or:
Refer to a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change
A link has been added to 'Smallpox Immunization'.

2. Post Exposure

Obligatory

1. BCG:
See
Immunization - Live

2. Hepatitis A:
See
Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization

3. Hepatitis B:
See
Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization

4. Rabies:
See
Rabies - 2. Immunization - Post Exposure

5. Smallpox:
See
Smallpox Immunization

6. Tetanus:
See
Tetanus - 2. Immunization

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change
There have been changes to the layout but not to the actions required.

Immunization - Live

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) Less than eight weeks from administration.

b) The inoculation site has not yet healed.

Discretionary
If more than four weeks from administration of a live immunization other than smallpox immunization and the inoculation site has healed, accept.

See if Relevant
Smallpox Immunization
Tuberculosis

Additional Information
Live immunizations use living viruses or living bacteria that will stimulate the immune system but do not normally cause a severe illness. They may however cause severe illness in people who are already unwell and have a weakened immune system. By four weeks, any infection caused by the immunization should have been controlled and so should not be passed on through donated material. There are special rules for smallpox immunizations.

Information
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Advice has been given from SACTTI that a period of four weeks is sufficient to ensure that there would be no circulating virus at time of blood or component donation for live immunizations other than smallpox.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Immunization - Non-Live

Obligatory
1. Post Exposure:
   See:
   Immunization - 2. Post Exposure

2. Hepatitis B:
   Must not donate if:
   Less than seven days after administration.

3. COVID-19
   See:
   Coronavirus Infection

Discretionary
If not exposed, for non-live immunizations other than hepatitis B or COVID-19, if well on the day, accept.

See if Relevant
Hepatitis B
Coronavirus Infection

Additional Information
Sensitive assays for HBsAg may be positive following recent immunization. A positive result can lead to the donation being wasted, unnecessary tests and the need to contact the donor.

Note, hepatitis A immunization may be combined with hepatitis B immunization.

"Non-Live" immunizations do not use material that can cause infection. This means there is no risk to people receiving donated material from a recently immunized non-exposed donor.

As COVID-19 vaccines are new, additional guidance is given for these. This is included in the Coronavirus Infection entry.

Information
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Update of guidance for COVID-19 vaccination.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Immunoglobulin Therapy
Obligatory 1. Must not donate if:
a) After January 1st 1980 the donor has been treated with intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin.
b) The donor has received multiple intramuscular injections of high dose immunoglobulin.
c) Immunosuppressed.

2. Donors with recovered immunodeficiency: Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

Discretionary
a) If the intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin was given before 1980, accept.
b) If given routine ante- or post-natal anti-D immunoglobulin only (even if received more than one dose), accept.
c) If single dose prophylactic immunoglobulin has been given, accept.

See if Relevant
If treated with intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin:
Transfusion

Additional Information
Immunoglobulin used before 1980 is unlikely to be affected by vCJD (a prion associated disease).
Single dose intramuscular immunoglobulin is unlikely to pose a significant risk of transmitting vCJD.

Reason for change
To allow acceptance of donors who have received intravenous prophylactic immunoglobulin.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Immunosuppression

Includes
Immunodeficiency.

Obligatory 1. Must not donate if:
Immunosuppressed.

2. Donors with recovered immunosuppression: Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

See if Relevant
Autoimmune Disease
Immunoglobulin Therapy
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information
Immunosuppression can mask the body's normal response to some infectious and inflammatory conditions. This could result in diseases that may be transmitted by donation from being missed by the Blood Services. If a donor reports recovery from immunosuppression or, if the underlying cause was unclear, refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

Reason for change
New links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices

**Includes**

- Shunts
  - For hydrocephalus e.g. ventriculo-peritoneal, -atrial, -pleural and lumboperitoneal shunts

- Stents
  - Vascular stents including coronary artery stents
  - Urinary tract stents including ureteric stents
  - Ophthalmic stents including nasolacrimal and Schlemm canal stents

**Pacemakers**

- Cardiac pacemakers
- Gastric pacemakers

**Implanted neuromodulator and nerve stimulator devices used for:**

- Neuropathic pain – includes spinal cord and peripheral nerve stimulators
- Bladder dysfunction - includes sacral nerve stimulators
- Gastroparesis – sometimes referred to as gastric pacemakers

**Obligatory**

Must not donate.

**Discretionary**

a). If the indication for an implanted neuromodulator device does not preclude donation and the site of implantation is fully healed, accept.

b). If an ophthlamic stent has been successfully inserted with good effect, the area has fully healed and there is no infection, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Arrhythmia
- Cardiovascular Disease
- Eye disease
- Gastrointestinal Disease
- Kidney and Bladder Disease
- Neurosurgery
- Spina Bifida

**Additional Information**

Some indwelling shunts and stents can be a source of bacterial infection due to their location in the body and infection can be present without symptoms.

Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection. Implanted neuromodulator devices and some stents are not a covert infection risk once the implantation site is fully healed and there are no signs of infection or inflammation.

Care should be taken to ensure that the underlying condition that requires the use of a neuromodulator device does not preclude donation, and that the donor is well at the time of donation.

**Reason for change**

Addition of advice for donors with neuromodulator devices and some stents that may be accepted.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 63.
**Definitions**

**Acute:**
Lasting for a limited duration only, with no long lasting carrier stage

**Systemic:**
Any medicine taken by mouth, injection or suppository. It does not include local skin or nail treatments, or drops or creams used in the eye, ear or nose.

**Obligatory**

**See:**
Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition you are concerned about?

**Must not donate if:**

a) Infected.

b) Less than two weeks from recovery.

c) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic, anti-fungal or antiviral treatment.

**Contact with:**

**See:**
Infectious Diseases - Contact With

Or

Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

**Discretionary**

Cold sores, genital herpes and common upper respiratory tract infections such as colds and sore throats but **not** influenza, if recovering, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Chikungunya Virus

Endocarditis

Giardiasis

Herpes Simplex

Malaria

Rabies

Rheumatic Fever

SARS

Sexually Transmitted Disease

Steroid Therapy

Surgery

Tetanus

Thrush

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever

West Nile Virus

**Additional Information**

Many infections can be spread by donated material. It is important that the donor does not pose a risk of giving an infection to a recipient. Waiting two weeks from when the infection is better and seven days from completing systemic antibiotic, anti-fungal or antiviral treatment makes it much less likely that there will still be a risk of the infection being passed on.

There is no evidence that cold sores, genital herpes and common upper respiratory infections such as colds and sore throats can be passed on by transfusion but it is still necessary to wait until any such infection is obviously getting better before allowing anyone to donate.

In some situations, although the infection may not be transmissible by donation, there is a duty of care to prevent infection passing to other donors or staff, e.g. an infestation of head lice.

**Reason for change**

Definitions of ‘Acute’ and ‘Systemic’ have been added.

A reference to ‘contact with’ has been added under ‘Obligatory’.

The links in ‘See if Relevant’ have been extended.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Continuing, or possibly continuing, infection, even without symptoms or signs of infection.

**Systemic:**
Any medicine taken by mouth, injection or suppository. It does not include local skin or nail treatments, or drops or creams used in the eye, ear or nose.

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate.**

**Contact with:**
See:  
Infectious Diseases - Contact With  
Or  
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

**Discretionary**
1. **Acne:**
Most donors with acne can be accepted but this depends on the type of treatment and lack of any secondary infection.

2. **Chronic superficial fungal infections:**
   a) If on local therapy only, accept.

   b) If more than seven days from completing systemic antifungal therapy, accept.

3. **Typhoid and Paratyphoid**
   If more than seven days from completion of antibiotic course and last symptoms, accept

**See if Relevant**
Acne  
Endocarditis  
Hepatitis  
Hepatitis A  
Hepatitis B  
Hepatitis C  
Hepatitis E  
Herpes Simplex  
HIV  
HTLV  
Malaria  
Osteomyelitis  
Prion Associated Diseases  
Sexually Transmitted Disease  
Skin Disease  
South American Trypanosomiasis  
Steroid Therapy  
Surgery  
Syphilis  
Thrush  
Toxoplasmosis  
Tuberculosis

**Additional Information**
Many infections can be spread by donated material. It is important that the donor does not pose a risk of giving an infection to a recipient. Some infections may appear to have resolved but are only controlled by the person’s immune system. If material from them is given to a recipient without immunity, severe infection may result. Typhoid and Paratyphoid are gastrointestinal infections which rarely have a chronic carrier state. It is usually caught while travelling. It is passed by the faecal oral route and is not transfusion transmitted.

**Reason for change**
To add entry for Typhoid and Paratyphoid.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:  

---

**Infection - General**

**Definitions**

**Acute:**
Lasting for a limited duration only with no long lasting carrier stage

**Chronic:**
Continuing, or possibly continuing, infection, even without symptoms or signs of infection.
Infectious Diseases:
Are infections that can easily be passed from person to person, either through casual or intimate contact.

Non Contagious Disease:
Is a disease which is not transmitted person to person without the aid of a vector (e.g. a mosquito) or is a disease that is the result of an environmental issue which may be shared e.g. food poisoning.

**Obligatory**

See:
Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition?

If not see as appropriate:
Infection - Acute
Or
Infection - Chronic

Contact with:
See:
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Or
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

**Discretionary**

Symptomless carriers of Staphylococcus aureus (including methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA)), accept.

**See if Relevant**

Acne
Chikungunya Virus
Endocarditis
Giardiasis
Hepatitis
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis E
Herpes Simplex
HIV
HTLV
Malaria
Osteomyelitis
Prion Associated Diseases
Rabies
Rheumatic Fever
SARS
Sexually Transmitted Disease
South American Trypanosomiasis
Steroid Therapy
Surgery
Syphilis
Tetanus
Thrush
Toxoplasmosis
Tuberculosis
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
West Nile Virus

**Reason for change**

A revised definition of 'Acute' and a definition of 'Chronic', 'Infectious Diseases' and 'Non Contagious Disease' have been added.

A reference to 'contact with' has been added under 'Obligatory'.

A 'Discretionary' entry has been added and the links in 'See if Relevant' have been extended.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
Definitions

Infectious Diseases:
Are infections that can easily be passed from person to person, either through casual or intimate contact.

Obligatory

See:
Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition with which there has been contact.

Must not donate if:
Within the incubation period for the condition or, if this is not known, less than four weeks from last contact.

Discretionary

a) If the infection is known to lead to permanent immunity (e.g. chickenpox, measles, mumps, rubella, whooping cough) and there is a definite history of past infection with the disease with which contact has occurred, accept.

b) Contact with common upper respiratory tract infections such as colds, sore throats, influenza, norovirus and other causes of diarrhoea and vomiting, provided the donor is symptom free, accept.

c) Contact with skin conditions which are not transmissible by donated material (e.g. scabies, ringworm, tinea) if no signs of infection, accept.

d) Individuals who have been prescribed prophylactic antibiotics after contact with meningitis, anthrax or chlamydia, provided they are symptom free, accept.

See if Relevant

Hepatitis
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis E
HIV
HTLV
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
SARS
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Smallpox Immunization
Syphilis
Tuberculosis

Additional Information

Many infectious diseases can be passed on through donated material, even before a potential donor develops any symptoms of the infection. This may lead to serious infection in the person receiving a donation.

Many diseases are not infectious and so are not normally a risk.

Contacts with meningitis or anthrax are often prescribed prophylactic antibiotics. These should prevent the disease from developing, so provided the potential donor is well, they may be accepted.

If in doubt contact a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

Reason for change

A discretion has been added for contact with norovirus and other causes of diarrhoea and vomiting.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01

Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Also Known As
IBD.

Includes
Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, microscopic colitis, collagenous colitis, lymphocytic colitis.

Obligatory
Must not donate.

Discretionary
If diagnosed with microscopic colitis, collagenous colitis, lymphocytic colitis only, accept if:
asymptomatic for more than four months, and
any deferral required for steroid or immunosuppressive therapy has passed.

See if Relevant
Steroid Therapy
Immunosuppression
Autoimmune Disease

Additional Information
Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis usually have a chronic, relapsing course and require long-term treatment. These diseases will often have systemic effects, e.g. Fatigue or anaemia, and there can be association with other disorders, e.g. arthritis, which effects the donor’s general health.

Lesions in the gastrointestinal tract of individuals with Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis caused by the disease can increase the risk of bacteria entering the blood stream. Bacteria in donated material can multiply to dangerous levels during storage.

Microscopic colitis and its subtypes (collagenous colitis and lymphocytic colitis) are classified as inflammatory bowel diseases. However, there is a lower likelihood of relapsing disease and longer-term complications. Individuals with microscopic colitis can donate once their symptoms have settled and they feel well. A four-month deferral ensures the donor’s recovery is maintained. Care should be taken to ensure that, as well as complete cessation of gastrointestinal symptoms, donors are not experiencing any extra-intestinal symptoms such as fatigue, arthralgia or myalgia that affect normal activities of daily living.

Inherited Diseases

Obligatory
See:
Is there an A-Z index entry for the condition?

Additional Information
If there is not an index entry for the condition and neither the symptoms nor any treatment are a reason for deferral, the donor is probably acceptable. If in doubt contact a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’.

Reason for change
The need to refer a to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' when there is not a specific entry for the condition has been removed.

'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Investigations

Definitions
Radionuclides:
These are unstable materials that emit radioactivity when they decay. They are used in some special investigations carried out in radiology (X-ray) and medical physics departments. They may be breathed in, taken by mouth or given by injection.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
Waiting for investigation or the results of investigations for an undiagnosed condition which might lead to deferral.
Discretionary

If for 'routine' investigations, such as attending for a cervical smear, mammogram, a well person clinic when no abnormality is expected, or for the routine monitoring of a condition, such as diabetes controlled by diet or oral medication, which of itself would not be a cause for deferral, accept.

See if Relevant

Endoscopy
Prostate Problems
Radionuclides

Additional Information

Investigations may lead to the diagnosis of a condition that would lead to deferral. For this reason any investigations for an undiagnosed condition must lead to deferral until the results are known by the potential donor. A decision can then be made as to if the person can be accepted as a donor.

Reason for change

A 'Definition' of 'Radionuclides' has been added.

Entries have been added under 'Discretionary', 'See if Relevant' and 'Additional Information'.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Irritable Bowel Syndrome

Also Known As

IBS.

Discretionary

If the condition has been diagnosed as irritable bowel disease, even if on medication, accept.

See if Relevant

Endoscopy
Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Additional Information

Irritable bowel syndrome is due to hyper-activity/sensitivity of the large bowel. It should not be confused with 'Inflammatory Bowel Disease' which would not allow donation.

Reason for change

There has been a change to the wording of 'Discretionary' to improve clarity, a link has been added to 'Inflammatory Bowel Disease' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Jaundice

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Jaundiced or has a history of jaundice.

b) If the cause of the jaundice was viral see the specific A-Z index entry for that condition.

c) If the jaundice was related to malignancy or to its treatment.

d) If the cause of the jaundice was not known, treat as Hepatitis of Unknown Cause.

Discretionary

a) If fully recovered from a non-viral cause of jaundice (this includes, but is not limited to, physiological jaundice of the newborn, gall stones and drug reactions), accept.

b) If due to Gilbert's syndrome and not visibly jaundiced, accept.

See if Relevant

Gall Bladder Disease
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis E
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause
Liver Disease
Malignancy

Additional Information

Transfusion laboratories are unlikely to use blood that appears jaundiced. This means any
Transfusion laboratories are unlikely to use blood that appears jaundiced. This means any visibly jaundiced donation is likely to be wasted.

Many things can cause jaundice. The concern is with infectious causes that might be passed on by a transfusion.

\textit{Reason for change}  
A new ‘Obligatory’ entry for jaundice related to ‘Malignancy’ has been added together with links to ‘Hepatitis of Unknown Cause’ and to ‘Malignancy’.

\textit{Update Information}  
This entry was last updated in:  

Kidney and Bladder Disease

1. Acute Nephritis (to include Pyelonephritis, Acute tubular interstitial nephritis and Glomerulonephritis)

\textbf{Definitions}  
\textbf{Pyelonephritis}: acute nephritis due to ascending infection.

\textbf{Acute tubular interstitial nephritis}: acute nephritis caused by an ‘allergic reaction’ to medication, rarely as part of a systemic often autoimmune disease.

\textbf{Glomerulonephritis}: May be primary intrinsic to the kidney or secondary, associated with certain infections, drugs, systemic disorders (SLE, vasculitis), or diabetes.

\textbf{Obligatory}  
Must not donate if:
If under active investigation, treatment or specialist follow-up by a specialist.

\textbf{Discretionary}  
If well, on no treatment and is discharged from follow-up, accept.

\textbf{See if Relevant}  
\underline{Autoimmune Disease}

\textbf{Additional Information}  
Self-limiting renal disease e.g. single attacks of glomerulonephritis or pyelitis, from which recovery has been complete, do not necessarily disqualify the donor.

If there is doubt about the diagnosis refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

2. Chronic Nephritis

\textbf{Obligatory}  
Must not donate.

3. Infection

\textbf{Obligatory}  
Must not donate if:
\begin{itemize}
  \item a) Has active infection
  \item b) Under investigation
  \item c) On antibiotics to prevent urinary tract infection
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Discretionary}  
If the donor has taken a single dose of an antibiotic after sexual intercourse to prevent urinary tract infection, is symptom-free on the day of donation, and does not have an underlying condition that prevents donation, accept.

\textbf{See}  
\underline{Infection - General}
\textbf{See if Relevant}  
\underline{Antibiotic Therapy}
Donors may be taking prophylactic antibiotics long-term or as single post-coital doses. Anatomical anomalies within the urinary tract can make individuals more prone to recurrent infections. If a donor is accepted in accordance with the Discretionary guidance above, the importance of informing the relevant blood service of symptoms suggestive of urinary tract infection occurring within 14 days of donation must be emphasised with the donor.

Donors on long-term antibiotics may have ongoing urinary tract infection without having any symptoms. As an active infection at the time of donation cannot be ruled out, these donors must not be accepted.

4. Kidney Failure

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

- a) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis.
- b) Using erythropoietin or similar drugs to increase the haemoglobin concentration.
- c) Is either under active investigation, or continued follow up by a specialist for renal impairment, or has any associated cardiovascular complications.
- d) Has had a kidney transplant.

**Discretionary**

If a kidney transplant was of a non stored autologous organ, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Autoimmune Disease
- Blood Pressure - High
- Diabetes Mellitus
- Immunosuppression
- Tissue and Organ Recipients

If treated with blood or blood products, immunoglobulin, plasma exchange or filtration:

Transfusion

**Additional Information**

- People with significant kidney failure usually have a high risk of anaemia. This, together with other factors, make them unsuitable as donors.

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

5. Polycystic Kidney Disease

**Discretionary**

A diagnosis of polycystic kidney disease does not necessarily prevent donation. If otherwise well, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Blood Pressure - High
- Infection - General
- Kidney Failure above

**Additional Information**

Polycystic kidney disease is usually genetic. It varies markedly in its severity and many people will not run into problems until later in their lives. Before this happens, provided they are otherwise well, there is no reason why affected individuals should not donate. Often they will have higher haemoglobin concentrations than normal.

6. Renal Colic, Kidney and Bladder Stones

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

- a) Symptomatic.
- b) Under investigation.
Renal colic is most commonly caused by solid material (crystals or a stone) passing through the tube that connects the kidney to the bladder (the ureter). It is commonly associated with infection.

It is important to wait until the donor is fully recovered and any investigations have been completed. This should avoid a donation being taken from an individual with infection. Infection can lead to bacteria contaminating any donated material. This can be dangerous because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels in the stored donation.

Kidney and bladder stones have many causes and may be associated with infection. It is important to ensure that there is not an underlying cause that would prevent donation.

**7. Interstitial Cystitis**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Under investigation

b) Has an associated condition which would prevent donation

c) Has required catheterisation within the last 7 days.

d) On treatment with Pentosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron)

**Discretionary**

If investigations are complete, there are no associated conditions or treatments which would prevent donation, symptoms are controlled even if on medication other than Pentosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron), the potential donor has not required catheterisation within the last 7 days and any treatment with Pentosan polysulfate sodium was completed more than seven days ago, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Autoimmune Disease

Chronic Fatigue Syndrome

Endoscopy

Infection - General

Surgery

Urinary Catheterisation

**Additional Information**

Interstitial Cystitis or Painful Bladder Syndrome is a condition which causes chronic or recurrent pain in the bladder and in the pelvic region due to damaged bladder lining or urothelium.

The cause is unknown but may be associated with other conditions such as Irritable Bowel Syndrome, Fibromyalgia, Chronic Fatigue Syndrome, Autoimmune Disease and Anxiety Disorder.

It may also be caused by traumatic injury to the bladder and precipitated by infection.

The diagnosis of IC or PBS is one of exclusion.

Treatment can be through diet modification, bladder training techniques, exercise and stress management. It can include oral medication with analgesics, antidepressants, and Cimetidine. Treatment can also be with Pentosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron) which can be associated with increased bleeding and bruising. The condition can also be treated by interventional methods including catheterisation, surgery and botulinum toxin injections.

Investigation and treatment can involve cystoscopy. Use of neuromodulation techniques with a transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) machine does not prevent donation.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


**Reason for change**

Obligatory and discretionary guidance has been added for Infection, including for donors taking antibiotics to prevent urinary tract infection. Relevant links have been included.

For Interstitial Cystitis, Obligatory and Discretionary have been amended to avoid
repetition, the relevant links have been updated, and reference to the use of
cystoscopy has been added to Additional Information.

See if Relevant  Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices

Reason for change  Obligatory and discretionary guidance has been added for Infection, including for donors taking
antibiotics to prevent urinary tract infection. Relevant links have been included.
For Interstitial Cystitis, Obligatory and Discretionary have been amended to avoid repetition, the
relevant links have been updated, and reference to the use of cystoscopy has been added to
Additional Information.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Klinefelter's Syndrome

Discretionary  Accept.

Additional Information  Klinefelter's syndrome is caused by a chromosomal abnormality that affects males. It may
cause low levels of testosterone so that affected men, not on replacement therapy, may have
haemoglobin levels in the female range. This may lead to them failing the haemoglobin
screening test.

Reason for change  'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Laser Treatment

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
a) For malignancy.
b) Any wounds are not healed.

Discretionary  a) If for basal cell carcinoma (a type of malignancy), treatment is completed and fully recovered,
accept.
b) If for Cervical Carcinoma in Situ, treatment is completed and a follow up smear did not show
abnormal cells, accept.
c) If for cosmetic purposes, when healed, accept.
d) If for varicose veins, when healed, accept.
e) If laser treatment to the eye, when healed, accept.

See if Relevant  Cervical Carcinoma in Situ
Diabetes Mellitus
Eye Disease
Malignancy
Surgery
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

Additional Information  Medical lasers can be used in many different situations. Their action is through heating and
burning. The concern is when they are used for treating malignancies and when they leave
areas of tissue damaged and susceptible to infection. Provided the reason that the laser was
used is not of itself a reason to defer the donor, once all wounds are healed, so that there is no
further infection risk, the donor may be accepted.
If used for diabetic retinopathy it is likely that the donor will need to be deferred and reference should be made to **Diabetes Mellitus**.

**Reason for change**

The need for all wounds to be healed has been added under 'Obligatory'. Laser eye treatment has been added under 'Discretionary'. Additional links have been added under 'See if Relevant' together with 'Additional Information'.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

**Liver Disease**

1. Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD)

**Excludes**

Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (AFLD)

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if diagnosed with:

- Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)
- Cirrhosis

**Discretionary**

A diagnosis of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease does not necessarily prevent donation. If the donor is otherwise well and managed with diet and lifestyle changes such as exercise, accept.

**Additional Information**

NAFLD is a common medical condition, caused mainly by lifestyle factors such as weight, type 2 diabetes, high blood pressure and high cholesterol. There is no drug treatment for this condition. It is usually managed with diet and lifestyle changes along with treatment of any associated medical conditions. Regular monitoring of the condition, e.g. blood tests and liver scans, should not preclude donation.

NASH is an advanced form of NAFLD. It is caused by an excessive accumulation of fat in the liver. This can progress to chronic liver inflammation and can result in cirrhosis if untreated.

2. Alcohol-Related Liver Disease

**Obligatory**

Must not donate.

**Discretionary**

If the donor is well, and

- not under specialist follow up, and
- has not been diagnosed with alcohol related hepatitis or cirrhosis,

accept.

Refer to a **Designated Clinical Support Officer (DCSO)** if there is uncertainty about the diagnosis or the extent of liver damage.

**See if Relevant**

**Addiction and Drug Abuse**

**Additional Information**

Alcohol-related liver disease is common but preventable liver damage that is caused by drinking too much alcohol. It is reversible in the early stages when it is characterised mainly by fatty liver changes. In some individuals it may progress to alcoholic hepatitis and alcoholic cirrhosis.
3. Infective Liver Disease

Includes  Liver abscess, Glandular fever, Viral hepatitis

Obligatory  Refer to the WBDSG entry for the condition.  
If there is no specific entry, must not donate

Discretionary  If the donor is fully recovered and there is no specific guidance for the condition, refer to Infection – General

See if Relevant  For Glandular Fever see Infection - Acute
Infection - General
Hepatitis

4. Autoimmune Liver Disease

Includes  Autoimmune Hepatitis (AIH), Primary Biliary Cholangitis (PBC) and Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis (PSC)

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
- under active investigation or treatment, or
- associated with Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Discretionary  a) If well, even if on treatment to control symptoms. e.g. Cholestyramine (Questran) or Ursodeoxycholic acid (also known as Ursodiol), accept.

b) If well and taking treatment to suppress the condition, refer to the Autoimmune Disease entry

See if Relevant  Autoimmune Disease
Hepatitis
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information  Autoimmune liver disease in its early stages may be asymptomatic or present with mild symptoms such as itchy skin (pruritis) and fatigue. The donor may require no treatment or treatment for symptom control only for an extended period.

Autoimmune liver disease may be diagnosed during investigation for other conditions, especially other autoimmune conditions. Treatment to suppress these diseases may include steroids, Azathioprine and other immunosuppressants. If there is doubt about the diagnosis and treatment, refer to a DCSO.

5. Drug or Pregnancy Induced Liver Disease

Includes  Acute Liver Failure

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
- Under active investigation, treatment or follow up by a specialist
- Has received a liver transplant
- Has chronic liver failure

Discretionary  If the donor has recovered, is not on treatment and has been discharged from follow up, accept.
If there is doubt about the diagnosis, refer to a DCSO.

See if Relevant  Addiction and Drug Abuse
Tissue and Organ Recipients

Additional Information  Liver failure may be acute or chronic. Acute liver failure (also known as fulminant
Liver failure may be acute or chronic. Acute liver failure (also known as fulminant liver failure) can be caused by drugs, such as paracetamol overdose, prescription medications, herbal preparations and ingestion of toxins. Liver problems can also occur during pregnancy e.g. acute fatty liver of pregnancy (AFLP) and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy (ICP). Acute liver failure can occur in an individual with no pre-existing liver disease. It is often reversible with full recovery if adequately treated.

Chronic liver failure is caused by longstanding liver disease such as autoimmune liver disease, hepatitis, alcohol related liver disease, liver cirrhosis, haemochromatosis and Wilson’s disease.

6. Liver Cirrhosis

**Obligatory**  Must not donate

**Additional Information** Cirrhosis can be caused by many different conditions and by several different liver conditions in combination. Transmissible viruses, some of which are not detected in transfusion service testing, can cause some cases. Because cirrhosis is a sign of worsening or progressive liver disease, it is considered safest not to accept individuals with cirrhosis.

7. Liver Tumours

**Includes** Liver Cancer, Hepatocellular Carcinoma, Bile Duct Cancer

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**Discretionary** Donors with benign liver cysts or adenomas who are fit and well, even if regularly monitored, accept.

**See if Relevant** Malignancy

**Additional Information** If in doubt about the diagnosis, refer to a DCSO.

8. Inherited Diseases Affecting the Liver

**Obligatory** Refer to WBDSG entry for the condition. If there is no specific entry, must not donate

**Discretionary**

a) If the donor is well and stable on treatment for Wilson’s Disease, accept.

b) If the donor has Gilbert’s Syndrome and is not visibly jaundiced, accept

c) For other conditions, see the Inherited Diseases entry

**See if Relevant** Inherited Diseases

**Additional Information**

**Haemochromatosis**

Wilson’s disease is caused by an excessive accumulation of copper in the liver and other organs. e.g. brain. If diagnosed and treated early with chelating agents, such as Penicillamine and Trientine, and avoidance of high copper foods, the prognosis is good and individuals can lead a normal life. If there is uncertainty about the donor’s health or treatment, refer to a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

Alpha-1-antitrypsin deficiency can occasionally cause liver disease in adults. This may lead to liver failure and the need for liver transplantation.

Gilbert’s syndrome is an inherited defect in bilirubin metabolism. It is harmless but can cause jaundice (yellowing of the whites of the eyes). Blood banks are unlikely to
use blood that appears jaundiced. This means any visibly jaundiced donation is likely to be wasted.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 66

### Lymphoedema

See  [Wounds, Skin and Mouth Ulcers](#)

### Malaria

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

- a) The donor has ever had malaria.

- b) The donor has had an undiagnosed fever (which could have been malaria) while abroad or within four months of leaving a malaria endemic area.

- c) The donor has lived in any malarial endemic area for a continuous period of six months or more at any time of life.

- d) Less than 12 months after last leaving a malaria endemic area.

**Discretionary**

- a) **Donors who have had malaria diagnosed in the past:**
  
  If more than three years have passed since anti-malarial therapy has been completed and symptoms caused by malaria have resolved and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.

  If the donor (with a history of malaria) has revisited a malaria endemic area and at least four months have passed since return and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.

- b) **Donors who have EVER had an undiagnosed fever that could have been malaria while in a malarial area or within four months of leaving a malaria endemic area:**
  
  If at least four months have passed since the donor returned from the malarial endemic area, or from the date of recovery from symptoms (undiagnosed fever) that may have been caused by malaria, whichever is later, and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.

  NB. this may have to be increased to six months if the area is also identified as a risk area for T. cruzi or a tropical virus; the longest stipulated deferral period must be applied

- c) **Donors who have EVER been resident in a malarial endemic area for 6 months or more:**
  
  If at least four months has passed since the date of the last potential exposure to malaria, and a validated test for malaria antibody is to be performed, accept.

- d) **For all other donors:**
  
  If at least four months and less than 12 months have passed since return from a malaria endemic area, and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.

**See if Relevant**

[The ‘Geographical Disease Risk Index’](#) for countries with a current endemic malaria risk.

**Additional Information**

Cases of transfusion transmitted malaria have occurred many years after the donor was last at risk of becoming infected with malaria. This is mainly a problem in people who have had repeated episodes of infection with malaria. Although this is uncommon, before allowing someone who has had, or may have had, malaria to donate, it is safer to test for malaria antibodies rather than to wait a specific length of time. Transfusion transmitted malaria is often fatal.
Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Change to the deferral period required prior to testing donors with a defined malarial risk: SACTTI advised on decreasing the malarial deferral period (from six to four months) before a malarial antibody test result can be considered valid and be used to release donations from malarial risk donors.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Malignancy

Obligatory
Must not donate.

Discretionary
a) If this was a non metastasized basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) and local treatment is completed and all wounds are healed, accept. If any systemic medical treatment was required and has been completed at least 24 months previously, accept.

b) If the potential donor has a non haematological (non-clonal) premalignant condition (e.g. polyposis coli or Barrett's oesophagus) that is being regularly monitored, or has had a similar condition cured and has been discharged from follow-up, accept.

c) If the potential donor has been cured of a carcinoma in situ (CIS) and discharged from follow-up, accept. Donors who have been returned to screening following treatment for CIS can be accepted. Examples of CIS include cervical or vulval CIS, ductal CIS of the breast (DCIS), prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) and squamous cell CIS of the skin (also known as intraepithelial squamous cell carcinoma or Bowen's disease).

d) If the potential donor has had a diagnosis of melanoma in situ (including Lentigo Maligna), refer to DCSO to confirm they have not had an invasive melanoma (eg Lentigo Maligna Melanoma). Donors who have already been cleared by a DCSO can be accepted.

e) Potential donors with a high risk of cancer due to family history or following genetic tests, even if had or having prophylactic surgery, or on prophylactic medication (e.g. Tamoxifen), or on routine follow up, accept.

See if Relevant
Haematological Disease
Surgery
Cervical Dysplasia

Additional Information
Many malignancies spread through the blood stream and by invading surrounding tissues. Viruses that can be spread by blood and tissue donation can also cause some malignancies. For these reasons it is considered safer not to accept blood from people who have had a malignancy.

Basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) does not spread through the blood, therefore people who have had successful treatment may donate. The term carcinoma in situ (CIS) refers to a group of abnormal cells which have not invaded deeper tissue or spread to another part of the body. Donors who have been cured and discharged from follow up may donate. For cervical CIS, donors can be accepted if treatment is complete and any follow up smear, if performed, did not show abnormal cells. Regular screening smears are not defined as follow up.

Premalignant conditions are very common, particularly in older donors. Regular monitoring should prevent donors with invasive malignancy from being accepted. Clonal blood disorders are dealt with differently - see Haematological Disease.
Melanoma in situ which has been cured by excision is not associated with a risk of metastasis. Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of melanoma in situ (ie Breslow thickness of 0 and no regression) do not require ongoing follow up beyond the initial post-operative appointment.

Lentigo Maligna is a form of melanoma in situ found on the head and neck. It should be distinguished from Lentigo Maligna Melanoma which is a true malignant melanoma.

**Reason for change**
Addition of the terms squamous cell carcinoma in situ of the skin and intraepidermal squamous cell carcinoma.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

### Marfan's Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Has heart or blood vessel involvement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discretionary</th>
<th>If there is no heart or blood vessel involvement, accept.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**See if Relevant**
Cardiac Surgery
Cardiovascular Disease

**Additional Information**
This a genetic disorder of connective tissues. Some individuals with Marfan's syndrome have heart and blood vessel problems that can be serious. These are screened for routinely in people who have been diagnosed with this condition. Donations should not be taken from people with heart or blood vessel problems as there may be an increased risk of serious adverse events.

**Reason for change**
The 'Obligatory' deferral has been changed from 'Cardiac involvement' to 'Heart or blood vessel involvement.'

Relevant links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

### Meniere's Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discretionary</th>
<th>If well on the day, even if on treatment to prevent attacks, accept.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Additional Information**
Meniere's disease affects about one in a thousand people and is due to middle ear damage. Attacks can be accompanied by vertigo (a feeling of dizziness and of things spinning around). It is not thought that donation causes attacks. Providing a person with Ménière's disease is well at the time of donation, and there are no other factors that would lead to their deferral, they should be accepted.

**Reason for change**
The statement, 'even if on treatment to prevent attacks,' has been added to 'Discretionary'.

'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

### Menopause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discretionary</th>
<th>Even if on hormone replacement therapy (HRT) or other treatment to control menopausal symptoms, accept.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Mental Health Problems

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

1. Not able to fully understand and consent to the donation process and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.
2. On treatment with sodium valproate or valproic acid.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

**Communication Difficulties**

Many people have mental health problems that are controlled with regular medication. Providing individuals are well on the day of donation and have the mental capacity to give full informed consent, there is no reason why they cannot donate whether on medication or not.

Individuals who are over anxious, depressed, manic or psychotic cannot always give valid consent, or fully understand why they are being asked certain questions.

Occasionally donors are on medication such as Clozapine and are under close monitoring. They should be accepted as long as they pass the Hb test.

**Migraine**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

1. Migraine is severe and occurs more than once a week.
2. On prophylaxis with sodium valproate or valproic acid.

**Discretionary**

Providing the migraine is not severe and occurs less than once a week, even if on prophylactic treatment (except valproate/valproic acid), accept.

**Reason for change**

Addition of an obligatory deferral for treatment with valproate and a link to the Valproate entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

**Additional Information**

Migraine is caused by a disturbance in the normal blood flow to parts of the brain. In its more severe forms it can be severely disabling. By not accepting people with the more severe forms of migraine we hope to prevent precipitating an attack through the process of donating blood.

Any donor who has had severe migraine associated with giving blood on more than one occasion should be advised not to continue as a donor.
Mpxox (Monkeypox)

1. Affected Individuals

   **Obligatory**  Must not donate

   **Discretionary**  If the donor has recovered from confirmed or suspected Mpxox infection and

   - It is at least 28 days since the diagnosis of Mpxox was made, and
   - It is at least 14 days since recovery and the donor remains well, and
   - It is at least 14 days since all skin lesions have healed, and
   - It is more than seven days since completing any antiviral or antibiotic therapy, and
   - The donor has been discharged from all follow up (including public health surveillance),

   accept.

2. Contact with an individual with Mpxox

   **Includes**  Individuals who have been identified by public health teams as a close contact of an individual with Mpxox.

   **Obligatory**  Must not donate

   **Discretionary**  If it is more than 21 days since last contact and,

   - the donor has no symptoms of Mpxox and
   - the donor has completed any isolation period, and
   - the donor has been discharged from all follow-up (including surveillance by public health), and
   - the donor fulfils the criteria in section 3 below regarding vaccination if applicable,

   accept.

3. Immunisation for contact or risk

   **Excludes**  Individuals who have received vaccination because they work in a health care setting – see section 4 below.

   **Obligatory**  Must not donate.

   **Discretionary**  If the donor fulfils the criteria in section 2 above and

   - it is more than four weeks since the most recent dose of a non-live or attenuated smallpox vaccination e.g. Imvanex, and
   - the course of vaccination (if more than one dose) is complete,

   accept.

4. Immunisation – no known contact
4. Immunisation – no known contact

Includes

Individuals who have received vaccination because they work in a health care setting.

Discretionary

An individual who has received routine vaccination with Imvanex or another third-generation smallpox vaccination in an occupational setting, can be accepted provided that they are not deemed to be at risk due to an exposure episode.

See if Relevant

Immunisation

Additional Information

Mpox was previously known as Monkeypox. In November 2022, WHO recommended Mpox as the new name for Monkeypox disease. Mpox is endemic in some African countries. During 2022 a multi-country outbreak was identified with cases in the UK, Europe, North America and other regions.

The incubation period of Mpox is up to 21 days. The initial symptom are fever, myalgia, fatigue and headache. These symptoms are followed by a rash starting from the site of the primary infection, this rash develops into vesicles and pustule followed by scabs. Infectivity may start during initial symptoms and lasts until the rash clears and all scabs have dropped off.

Staff should be alert for donors who report rashes and illnesses consistent with Mpox, regardless of sexual behaviour, travel history or other risk factors.

Mpox does not spread easily between people. Human-to-human transmission occurs through contact with:

- infectious material from skin lesions
- respiratory droplets in prolonged face-to-face contact
- virus-contaminated objects such as bedding or clothing

During the 2022 multi-country outbreak, the predominance of cases among men who have sex with men and the distribution of the Mpox skin rash at presentation, suggests Mpox transmission is associated with direct contact during sex.

Contacts may have received vaccination, to reduce the risk of serious illness. Usually vaccination will be with Imvanex or other third generation vaccine against smallpox. Contacts are eligible to donate once they satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 above.

Health care workers may also have received vaccination to protect against Mpox in the event of possible exposure to monkeypox during their work. They will be working in accordance with Infection Prevention and Control policies and with suitable Personal Protective Equipment, which if not breached means they are eligible to donate.

Other recipients of vaccination for Mpox must be assessed according to section 3 above.

Reason for change

Inclusion of sections for donors who have received vaccination either because they are or could be a contact or because they work in a health care setting.

Additional Information applicable for the whole entry contained within one section.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 67
Narcolepsy

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate** if:
- Sleep attacks or cataplexy in the previous 12 months
- On treatment with Modafinil (Provigil)

**Discretionary**

If free from sleep attacks or cataplexy for 12 months or more, and it is more than 7 days from the last dose of modafinil, accept.

**Additional Information**

Narcolepsy is a rare neurological condition that affects the brain's ability to regulate the normal sleep-wake cycle. This can lead to symptoms such as disturbed night-time sleep, excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy. Consequently, narcolepsy is often thought of as a sleep disorder, but its underlying cause means that it is better classified as a disorder of the central nervous system.

Some affected individuals may fall asleep without warning (sleep attacks) or lose muscular control that can result in falling to the ground (cataplexy). In some cases cataplexy may have the appearance of a stroke, though recovery usually occurs within minutes.

Modafinil is a drug used to treat excessive daytime sleepiness in some patients with narcolepsy. It is associated with an increase in congenital abnormalities if taken during pregnancy. Individuals taking Modafinil are deferred to avoid the risk of components made from their donation being transfused to someone who is pregnant.

Some individuals only have minor narcolepsy symptoms that should not interfere with donation. Sleep attacks and cataplexy may obviously cause problems during and after the donation process. However, some individuals have good control of symptoms through lifestyle adaptations and/or taking medication. If these problems are well controlled (no attacks for 12 or more months) the donor may be accepted. This includes individuals on medication to prevent attacks, with the exception of anyone taking Modafinil.

**Reason for change**
A deferral for individuals treated with Modafinil has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 63

---

**National Help Lines**

**Information**
Donors requiring assistance who have donated, or intend to donate:

**In England please contact the:**

NHS Blood and Transplant (NHSBT)
Telephone: 0300 123 23 23
Website: www.blood.co.uk

**In Northern Ireland, please contact the:**

Northern Ireland Blood Transfusion Service (NIBTS)
Telephone: 028 9032 1414
Website: www.nibts.org

**In Scotland, please contact the:**

Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service (SNBTS)
Telephone: 0345 90 90 999
Website: www.scotblood.co.uk

**In Wales, please contact the:**

Welsh Blood Service (WBS)
Telephone: 0800 252266
Website: www.welsh-blood.org.uk.
### Neurobehavioral Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligatory</strong></td>
<td>Must not donate if on treatment with Modafinil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Discretionary</strong></td>
<td>If the potential donor is able to give valid consent; their disorder will not interfere with the collection process, and they have not taken Modafinil (Provigil) for 7 days, accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>See if Relevant</strong></td>
<td>Communication Difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Information</strong></td>
<td>If the donor suffers from involuntary movements (tics) it is important to ensure that these will not interfere with the donation process. Donors can usually be accepted even if on medication to treat a neurobehavioral disorder. Modafinil is licensed for the treatment of narcolepsy but can be used off-licence for other disorders including ADHD. Modafinil is associated with an increase in congenital abnormalities if taken during pregnancy. Individuals taking Modafinil are deferred to avoid the risk of components made from their donation being transfused to someone who is pregnant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reason for change**
A deferral has been added for donors on treatment with Modafinil.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 63

### Neurofibromatosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also Known As</strong></td>
<td>Von Recklinghausen's disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligatory</strong></td>
<td>Must not donate if: History of malignant change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Discretionary</strong></td>
<td>Otherwise accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>See if Relevant</strong></td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High Epilepsy Malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Information</strong></td>
<td>Neurofibromatosis is an inherited condition that causes tumours (swellings) on nerve tissue. These tumours are usually not cancerous but occasionally may become malignant. If they are in the brain they may cause epilepsy. Information Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005. Links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reason for change**
Links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

### Neurosurgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligatory</strong></td>
<td>Must not donate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reason for change**
Changes made to the National Help Lines after the move of North Wales from NHSBT to Wales

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 36.
Discretionary

a) If burr hole surgery only, accept.

b) If carried out in the UK after 1992, providing the reason for the surgery is not itself a reason for exclusion, accept.

c) If it can be shown that dura mater was not used during surgery in the UK prior to 1992 and there is no evidence of malignancy, the donor may be accepted by a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

See if Relevant

Cardiovascular Disease

Disabled Donor

Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices

Malignancy

Prion Associated Diseases

Urinary Catheterisation

Surgery

Additional Information

Dura mater has led to the spread of prion related diseases (CJD). It should not have been used in the UK after 1992. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

Information

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The See if Relevant section has been revised.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Night Sweats

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

Unexplained.

Discretionary

If due to the menopause, accept.

See if Relevant

Infection - General

Malignancy

Menopause

Additional Information

Unexplained night sweats may be an indication of an undiagnosed infection or malignancy. Both would be a reason to defer a potential donor.

Reason for change

Links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Definitions

Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids:

A non-consented injury or assault in which an individual is exposed to potentially infective material that could be transferred through donation. The causes may range from a sharps injury to bites, punches and abrasions or sexual assault where mucous membranes have been contaminated with human blood or other body fluids. It also applies to any inoculation injury with abnormal prions from any species.

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) The incident involved any material containing abnormal prions.
b) Less than four months after the date of an inoculation injury or contamination of mucosa or non-intact skin with human blood or body fluids.

c) Under ongoing investigations following exposure.

Additional Information

Prion related diseases can be symptom free for many years. During the incubation stage, infection may be passed on by donated material.

Human blood or body fluids may be contaminated with infective material that may be passed on by donated material. Waiting four months (if a validated test for HBV, HCV HIV NAT is negative) helps to ensure that any infection is not passed on. This includes donors where the contact has Hepatitis B infection or is a recipient of blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

If an individual is undergoing further tests or follow up following an exposure, donation should be deferred until all follow up is complete and above criteria apply.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
The donor's sexual partner is being monitored for evidence of transmitted infection following exposure to a known infected individual.

Discretionary  a) If the partner has not been exposed to known infective material, accept.

b) If the partner was exposed to known infective material and has been told that they are not infected and no longer require to be monitored, accept.

c) If a former sexual partner and it is more than three months since the last sexual contact, accept.

Reason for change

The wording of this entry has been revised to improve clarity.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 57

Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

Definitions  Non Contagious Disease:
This is a disease which is not easily transmitted from person to person. It may be a zoonotic infection or it may result from a shared environmental issue e.g. food poisoning or a common travel history.
**Zoonotic infection:**
The WHO defines this as any disease or infection that is naturally transmissible from vertebrate animals to humans.

**Obligatory**
Refer to the specific entry for the disease. If there is no specific entry, and/or no instruction for contacts, use the guidance below.

**Must not donate if:**
- a) Diagnosed with, or showing symptoms of, the disease.
- b) Under investigation or monitoring for potential infection with the disease. This includes any deferral period recommended by Public Health.
- c) The donor has been exposed to the same circumstances that led to infection in another human. This might include a common travel history or, in the case of food poisoning, to the consumption of the same food.

**Discretionary**
If the donor:
- Is well and has no symptoms of infection, and
- Is not being investigated or monitored, and
- Is not considered to be at high risk of infection, accept.

**See if Relevant**
If there is a shared risk for a transfusion transmissible infection, see the index entry for that condition.

**Additional Information**
Many infections are not easily spread from one person to another. In other situations, the infection with which there has been contact will not represent a risk to recipients and staff. Donors reporting such contact can normally be accepted but the nature of the contact should be assessed. For instance, has the potential donor had the same risk factors as an infected individual e.g. travelled to the same place or eaten the same food. If they have, the risk of the potential donor also being infected must be considered together with any appropriate deferral.

For some zoonotic infections, people in contact with affected animals may be followed up by health protection teams. This can include a period of monitoring for potential transmission of the infection. Individuals in this situation should not be accepted to donate until further review or testing is no longer required, and any deferral period stipulated by the health protection team has elapsed.

**If in doubt:**
Contact a ‘**Designated Clinical Support Officer**’.

**Reason for change**
Guidance and information has been added for donors under investigation or monitoring following contact with a zoonotic infection.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs**

**Also Known As**
NSAIDs or nonsteroidals.

**Obligatory**
Assess the reason for treatment and see if there is a relevant index entry.

1. **Must not donate if:**
   Taken for a serious long-term illness including cardiovascular disease.

2. **Platelets:**
Donations must not be used for preparing platelets if aspirin, aspirin containing medicines, piroxicam (Feldene® and Brexido®) or other NSAIDs (see the Drug Index) have been taken in the last 48 hours.

Discretionary
If medication is self prescribed and the donor meets all other criteria, for red cell donation only, accept.

See if Relevant
Cardiovascular Disease
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Additional Information
Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs can stop platelets (small fragments of cells that help control bleeding) from working properly. Some packs of blood are used to make platelet packs. As these are used to control or prevent bleeding in patients, it is essential that they do not include platelets affected by nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.

Taking these drugs will not affect the use of a donation for red cell transfusion (the commonest use) but, the reason they are being taken, might.

Reason for change
The deferral period for donors taking aspirin containing medicines or piroxicam (Feldene® and Brexido®) where donations are used to make platelets has been reduced to 48 hours.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Nose Bleeds

Discretionary
If the potential donor passes the haemoglobin screening test, accept.

See if Relevant
Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency
Bleeding Disorder
Transfusion

Additional Information
Severe or regular nose bleeds lead to a loss of iron from the body and this can cause iron deficiency anaemia. Donating blood also causes the body to loose a substantial amount of iron. The combination of the two will make anaemia much more likely.

Reason for change
Links to 'Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency' and 'Transfusion' have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Oseltamivir

Also Known As
Tamiflu®.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) Taking oseltamivir (Tamiflu®) as treatment for influenza.
b) At any time in the seven days prior to, or while taking oseltamivir, the donor has had symptoms of influenza, (a temperature of more than 38 degrees centigrade, or a history of fever and two or more of the following symptoms: cough, headache, runny nose, diarrhoea or vomiting).

Discretionary
If the potential donor is taking oseltamivir as prophylaxis, they have not been advised to be confined to home and have not had any symptoms of influenza, accept.

See if Relevant
Infection - Acute

Additional Information
Oseltamivir is a viral neuraminidase inhibitor (neuraminidase is an enzyme that helps the virus spread from cell to cell). It is used to treat influenza and for post-exposure prophylaxis of influenza. It appears to be a very safe drug with little evidence for teratogenic (potential to
cause birth defects) or mutagenic (potential to cause malignancy) effect.

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Osteoarthritis

Discretionary
Accept.

See if Relevant
Disabled Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

Additional Information
Donors who have severe pain or disability that makes it difficult for them to get on or off the bleed bed should not donate.

Medicines taken for arthritis may affect platelet function. This can be checked in the Drug Index

Reason for change
A link to the 'Drug Index' has been added together with 'Additional Information'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Osteomyelitis

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
Less than 24 months from completing treatment and cure.

Additional Information
Sometimes it is difficult to be certain that all infection has been eliminated. Waiting 24 months minimizes the risk of any infection being passed on through donation.

Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Osteopenia

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
The donor is being treated with systemic monoclonal antibody therapy e.g. Denosumab (Prolia)

Discretionary
If the cause is not of itself a reason to defer, even if on treatment to prevent or treat (other than Denosumab), accept.

See if Relevant
Disabled Donor

Malignancy
Steroid Therapy
Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements
Autoimmune Disease

Additional Information
Osteopenia occurs when there is decreased mineralization (mainly lack of calcium) of bone. It can occur for many reasons so it is important to ensure that it is not associated with a condition that would require a potential donor to be deferred.

Reason for change
The addition of the obligatory deferral for donors with osteoporosis treated with systemic monoclonal antibody therapy and the addition of a link to Autoimmune Disease
Paget's Disease of Bone

Also Known As  Osteitis deformans.

Discretionary  Even if on medication with painkillers or bisphosphonates, accept.

See if Relevant  Discontinued Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Surgery

Paget's disease of bone is very common in the UK, affecting about one in 20 adults aged over 50 years. The cause is not known. Many people with the condition have no symptoms and so will be accepted by the blood and tissue services. There is no evidence that it is spread by donation. It is most commonly treated with painkillers and bisphosphonates. The use of these drugs is accepted for other conditions so there seems no reason why individuals with Paget's disease of bone on treatment should not be accepted, provided that they are otherwise fit to donate.

Reason for change  Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Surgery'.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Pain Killers

Obligatory  Assess the reason for treatment and see any relevant Index entry.

Discretionary  If the donor is otherwise fit to donate, regardless of the type of medication, accept.

See if Relevant  Disabled Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

Reason for change  The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Palpitations

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
1. The donor has a history of palpitations.
2. A significant arrhythmia or other cardiac cause has been confirmed or is suspected as the cause of palpitations.

Discretionary  1. Donors with a history of palpitations where:
   • The donor has consulted their GP and a cardiac cause has been excluded, and
   • The donor is not undergoing any investigations, and,
• The donor is symptom-free on the day of attendance; Accept, even if on beta blockers to prevent symptoms.

2. Donors with a history of palpitations where a cardiac cause has not been excluded, refer to Arrhythmia entry.

**See if Relevant** Arhythmias

Donors with ongoing symptoms of palpitations are at risk of a donor adverse event during or after donation.

Many donors will have experienced palpitations at some time in their lives. Symptoms are often associated with anxiety or stress. As long as they are symptom-free on the day of donation and investigations have ruled out a cardiac cause, donors can be accepted, even if on treatment to prevent symptoms.

**Reason for change** New entry

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 44

### Peptic Ulcer

**Obligatory** **Must not donate if:**
- a) Recent symptoms or on active treatment to heal an ulcer.
- b) Associated with malignant change.

**Discretionary** If not affected by a) or b) above, even if on maintenance treatment, accept.

**See if Relevant** Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency

**Surgery**

**Transfusion**

**Additional Information** Bleeding is a common problem associated with peptic ulcers. This can be profuse and may require transfusion, or gradual, leading to iron deficiency. Taking blood from a person at risk of bleeding will reduce their ability to compensate for blood loss and may lead to treatment that would not otherwise have been needed.

**Reason for change** Total gastrectomy is no longer a reason for withdrawal.

Additional links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

### Periods

**Obligatory** **Must not donate if:**
- a) Period has been missed.
- b) If under investigation for heavy and prolonged periods.
- c) Has uncontrolled period pain.

**Discretionary** a) If a period has been missed, pregnancy can be excluded and the donor is well, accept.
- b) If the potential donor is taking supplemental iron to prevent anaemia, is not under investigation for heavy or prolonged periods and understands that donation will make anaemia more likely, accept.
c) If taking medication to decrease blood loss (e.g. etamsylate (Dicynene®), tranexamic acid (Cyklokapron®)), accept.

**See if Relevant**

Anemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Pregnancy
Surgery

**Additional Information**

It is OK to donate while having a period. However, the combination of blood loss from periods and donation will make iron deficiency anaemia more likely, particularly if the periods are heavy or prolonged. This affect can be minimised by taking supplemental iron.

If the donor feels unwell because of their period, they should not donate but if period pain is well controlled by medication, they may be accepted. It is important that the type of medication taken, and its affect on platelet function is noted.

**Reason for change**

The entry has been rewritten for greater clarity.

A 'Discretionary' entry has been added for donors taking drugs to reduce blood loss.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Perthes' Disease**

**Discretionary**
Accept.

**See if Relevant**

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Surgery

**Additional Information**

Perthes' disease affects about one in 10,000 children between the ages of two and 15 years. It causes damage to the femoral head and will usually heal with conservative treatment. Surgery may be required and there is the possibility of chronic arthritis. This may require treatment with pain killers that might affect platelet function.

**Reason for change**

Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Phlebitis**

**See**
Superficial Thrombophlebitis

---

**Phlebothrombosis**

**See**
Superficial Thrombophlebitis

---

**Pituitary Disorders**

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
a) Malignant tumour.
b) Part of a multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) syndrome.

c) Has had open neurosurgery.

d) Ever received injections of human pituitary extract.

e) Acromegaly or growth hormone excess.

f) Has adrenal failure, or requires treatment with oral steroids.

g) Has cranial diabetes insipidus, or syndrome of inappropriate anti-diuretic hormone (SIADH), even if on treatment.

h) Currently on injectable drug treatment e.g. pegvisomant (Somavert®).

Discretionary

a) If a non secretory or prolactin secreting pituitary tumour (adenoma) has been confirmed as non-malignant and the donor has no symptoms, even if on oral medication and/or underwent neurosurgery in the UK after 1992, accept.

c) If it can be shown that dura mater was not used during open neurosurgery in the UK prior to 1992 and there is no evidence of malignancy, the donor may be accepted by a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

d) If treated, exclusively with recombinant-derived growth hormone, accept. (In the UK this has been since 1986).

e) If the donor has undergone trans-sphenoidal surgery for a pituitary tumour, all wounds are healed, accept.

f) If the donor has undergone radiation therapy for a benign tumour, even if on long term follow up, provided there are no complications related to either the treatment received or to the underlying condition, accept.

See if Relevant

Central Nervous System Disease
Epilepsy
Growth Hormone
Neurosurgery
Prion Associated Diseases
Surgery

Additional Information

Pituitary adenomas are quite common and the majority are benign, i.e. not able of spreading to other parts of the body (metastasizing). Two-thirds of pituitary adenomas remain completely confined to the pituitary gland and approximately one-third will expand into tissues in the immediate vicinity of the gland. Less than 1% of pituitary tumours are malignant.

Pituitary adenomas may be non-secretory (25%) or secrete hormones such as prolactin (30%), growth hormone (10-15%, leading to acromegaly), ACTH (leading to Cushing's disease), TSH (leading to thyroid dysfunction) or LH/FSH (leading to fertility problems).

Acromegaly, caused by growth hormone over secretion, is associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular complications, including cardiomyopathy, increase in left ventricular mass, arrhythmias and hypertriglyceridaemia.

Hypopituitarism, with a reduction in levels of one or more pituitary hormones, can result from either the underlying pituitary condition or its medical/surgical management. A deficiency of ACTH may result in adrenal failure. Pituitary hormones are replaced through medication as required.

Patients with posterior pituitary lesions may develop diabetes insipidus or hypothalamic problems, which require careful fluid balance. Donating a unit of blood may compromise this balance.

Sheehan's syndrome is post-partum (after the birth of a baby) pituitary necrosis. It is caused by hypovolaemia from post-partum blood loss. It is likely that the patient will have been transfused.

Reason for change
This is a new entry.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

### Platelet Count

#### Obligatory

**Must not donate if:**
- Under investigation for an abnormal platelet count
- The platelet count is known to be less than $150 \times 10^9/l$
- The platelet count is known to be more than $450 \times 10^9/l$

#### In addition, for Platelet Component Donors only:

**Must not donate if:**
- The predicted post-donation platelet count is less than $100 \times 10^9/l$

#### Discretionary

a) If a donor has been investigated for an abnormal platelet count and:
- no underlying cause has been identified that would lead to deferral; and,
- the donor does not require any monitoring or follow up;
  accept

b) If testing by the blood transfusion service finds a donor to have a platelet count which is outside the normal range, the donor can be accepted if their results comply with local policies and procedures. Blood transfusion services should have a written policy for management of donors who are found to have a platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/l$ or more than $450 \times 10^9/l$ during donation testing.

### See if Relevant

**Haematological Disease**

**Immune Thrombocytopenia**

### Additional Information

Taking a platelet donation from a donor with a platelet count lower than $150 \times 10^9/l$ is unlikely to provide a therapeutic dose.

Platelet counts outside of the normal range (i.e. less than $150 \times 10^9/l$ or more than $450 \times 10^9/l$) may be due to an underlying disease process. High platelet counts can also be associated with iron deficiency. Transfusion services should ensure that, where abnormal platelet counts are identified as part of routine donation testing, these are reviewed and managed appropriately. Further investigation may be required for donors with persistently abnormal results.

### Reason for change

- Clarification of guidance to include donors giving plasma by apheresis; revision of links in the See if Relevant section; and update of advice for management of donors who have abnormal platelet counts.
- Addition of requirement for services to have a written policy for management of donors found to have abnormal platelet counts if tested by the blood transfusion service. Discretionary advice allowing platelet donation from donors with a low platelet count in exceptional circumstances has been removed from this entry.

### Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 66

---

### Platelet Disorders

---

---
**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

- a) Causes excessive bleeding or bruising.
- b) The donor has thrombocytosis.
- c) The donor has thrombocytopenia.
- d) Taking drugs to reduce platelet function.

**Discretionary**

If drugs to reduce platelet function are self prescribed (i.e. low dose aspirin), the donor meets all other criteria and the donation will not be used for platelets, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease

Haematological Disease

Immune Thrombocytopenia

Platelet Count

**Additional Information**

Bruising and post donation bleeding can be distressing and potentially dangerous.

For donors who are identified as having an abnormal platelet count following testing by the blood transfusion service, refer to the ‘Platelet Count’ entry.

**Reason for change**

Removal of link to Thrombocytosis entry and redirection to the Platelet Count page for donors identified as having an abnormal platelet count if tested by the blood transfusion service.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 66

---

**Pneumothorax**

1. **Spontaneous**

   **Obligatory**

   Must not donate if:

   - a) Not recovered.
   - b) Associated with cystic fibrosis.
   - c) Associated with emphysema.

   **See if Relevant**

   Asthma

   Infection - General

   Respiratory Disease

   Surgery

   Tuberculosis

   **Additional Information**

   Spontaneous pneumothorax most often affects tall thin men around the ages of 20 to 40 years. It also affects people with lung disease such as cystic fibrosis, emphysema and tuberculosis. It reduces lung function and so can decrease the amount of oxygen entering the blood. Removing blood from an affected person may worsen or cause breathing problems.

   **Reason for change**

   Cystic fibrosis has been added as a reason not to donate.

   Relevant links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

   **Update Information**

   This entry was last updated in:


2. **Traumatic**
Polycythaemia and Raised Haemoglobin

**Obligatory**  
Must not donate.

**Discretionary**  
If specialist investigation has excluded Polycythaemia Rubra Vera, or another myeloproliferative neoplasm, and no treatment or further investigation is planned, the donor can be accepted for whole blood donation or for double red cell donation. Donors with a haemoglobin above the normal range should not usually be accepted for plasma or platelet donation.

**Additional Information**  
In men, haemoglobin concentrations in excess of 180 g/l or red cell counts in excess of $6.5 \times 10^{12}$ and in women, haemoglobin concentrations in excess of 165 g/l or red cell counts in excess of $5.6 \times 10^{12}$ should be repeated. If found to be persistently raised the donor should not be accepted and referred for investigation.

Polycythaemia is commonly linked to malignant or pre-malignant conditions or to the body's response to a shortage of oxygen. Apparent polycythaemia is caused by a decreased plasma volume. All of these are reasons not to accept a donation, either because of the association with malignancy, or because of the potential to harm the donor.

Individuals with 'high affinity' haemoglobins can develop polycythaemia because of the reduced oxygen carrying capacity of their blood. This would be detrimental to a recipient of their blood and donation may be harmful to the donor. For these reasons they should not be accepted.

**Reason for change**  
Clarification of the suitable donation types for donors with a haemoglobin above the normal range has been added.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 58

Porphyria

**Obligatory**  
Must not donate if: Suffers from porphyria

**Discretionary**  
If the potential donor suffers from Acute Porphyria, Acute Intermittent Porphyria (AIP), Varigate Porphyria (VP) or Hereditary Coproporphyria (HCP), it is 12 months or more since their last acute attack and they have no current skin lesions, accept.

**Additional Information**  
Acute porphyrias (AIP, VP and HCP) may be associated with skin lesions and raised blood porphyrins independently of acute attacks. Theoretically the recipient of the blood could develop skin lesions, and we therefore exclude anyone with active skin lesions.
Porphyria Cutanea Tarda (PCT) is almost always an acquired condition associated with underlying liver disease, usually hepatitis of viral or unknown origin. These patients are often treated by venesection, however because of the risk of transmission of the agent that caused the condition the blood is not suitable for transfusion.

With Erythropoietic Protoporphyria (EPP) and Congenital Erythropoietic Porphyria (CEP) the patient is often anaemic because of the condition. Also in these conditions there are porphyrins in the red cells and red cell life span is reduced so the blood is not suitable for donation.

Reason for change
This is a new entry.

Update Information
This entry was last added in:

Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Donor has taken Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) or Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP) in the previous three months.

Assess any donor using PrEP or PEP for blood safety risks relating to sexual activity.

**Discretionary**

If it is over three months since the donor has taken PrEP or PEP and there is no other blood safety risk, accept

**Blood Safety Entry**

HIV

Non-consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

**Additional Information**

Use of PrEP may interfere with testing for HIV by delaying seroconversion or giving unclear results in a positive donor. For this reason, it is important that donors who have taken PrEP in the previous three months are not accepted to donate, even if they do not have another blood safety risk.

Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP) has a similar mechanism of action to PrEP and may also interfere with testing results. In the UK PEP is prescribed to people who have been exposed to someone who may have HIV. This includes sexual activity or a needle stick injury. Donors who have received PEP will usually be ineligible to donate for the same reason they were given PEP. If the underlying reason for taking PrEP or PEP warrants a longer deferral period, this should be applied.

This guidance will be updated as more information about the use and effects of PrEP/PEP becomes available.

**Reason for change**
This entry was revised to support the implementation of recommendations from the FAIR study.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 57

Pregnancy

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
a) Pregnant.
b) Less than 6 months have passed since delivery or termination.

c) Resulted in a malignant (invasive) hydatidiform mole.

d) Resulted in a non-malignant (non-invasive) hydatidiform mole and treatment and follow up is ongoing.

Discretionary

If the pregnancy ended before the 12th week of pregnancy without significant blood loss, if follow up is complete and it is more than 7 days from last dose of methotrexate (if taken), and it is agreed by a Physician member of the designated clinical support, accept.

See if Relevant

Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency

Malignancy
Surgery
Transfusion
Trying to Conceive

During pregnancy, particularly in the later part, a woman loses a considerable amount of iron to the baby. It is important to allow time for this lost iron to be replaced through the mother’s diet. Donating during pregnancy will make it very likely that the pregnant woman will become short of iron and this may lead to anaemia and even threaten the pregnancy. Iron usage in pregnancy occurs mostly between 12 and 35 weeks either to increase the number of red cell of the mother, or for the growth of the baby (after 30 weeks). Pregnancies of less than 12 weeks have little impact on the mother’s iron stores. However if there was significant bleeding due to a miscarriage or ectopic pregnancy a full 6 months from the date of this event is advisable before the lady donates.

Methotrexate is now increasingly used to medically treat ectopic pregnancy, to avoid surgery and protect the fallopian tube. This method of treatment, if successful, is not associated with significant bleeding but a week is needed for any residual methotrexate to clear the system.

A mother can donate if she is still breast-feeding, provided that a longer period than 6 months from delivery has passed.

If a woman is trying to become pregnant they can donate if they have not missed a period and are not under investigation or on infertility treatment. If they are on treatment or under investigation for infertility see the link for 'Trying to Conceive'.

Hydatidiform moles may be malignant. If they are, the woman will not be able to donate. In other cases it is important for treatment and follow up to be completed so that the possibility of malignancy is excluded.

Repeat anti-HLA, anti-HNA and/or anti-HPA antibody testing should be undertaken when donors return after pregnancy, regardless of duration, when:

• it is intended to collect components for which the blood service has implemented TRALI risk reduction measures based on antibody testing,

or,

• it is intended to collect HPA-matched components

Reason for change

Advice to consider repeat HLA, HNA or HPA antibody testing after pregnancy has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Prion Associated Diseases

Includes

Familial, sporadic and variant Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease (CJD), Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease and fatal familial insomnia.

Obligatory

Includes

Familial, sporadic and variant Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease (CJD), Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease and fatal familial insomnia.
Must not donate if:
1. Diagnosed with any form of CJD, or other human prion disease.

2. Identified at increased risk of developing a prion associated disorder.
   This includes:
   a) Individuals at familial risk of prion-associated diseases (have had two or more blood relatives develop a prion-associated disease or have been informed following genetic counselling they are at risk).
   
b) Individuals who have been told that they have been put at increased risk from surgery, transfusion or transplant of tissues or organs.
   
c) Individuals who have been told that they may be at increased risk because a recipient of their blood or tissues has developed a prion related disorder.
   
d) Recipients of dura mater grafts.
   
e) Recipients of corneal, scleral or other ocular tissue grafts.
   
f) Recipients of human pituitary derived extracts.
   
g) Since January 1st 1980:
   
   Recipients of a transfusion or allogeneic human tissue (except recipients of donated human eggs, sperm or embryos).

Discretionary

If the donor has had two or more blood relatives develop a prion-associated disease and, following genetic counselling, they have been informed that they are not at risk, accept.

This requires confirmation by a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’.

See if Relevant

Tissue and Organ Recipients
Transfusion
Trying to Conceive

Additional Information


The use of human gonadotrophin and growth hormone of pituitary origin had stopped in the UK by 1986. Dura mater use stopped in the UK by 1993. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

Recipients of donated human eggs, sperm or embryos can be accepted to donate, provided they meet the other criteria outlined in the ‘Trying to Conceive’ entry.

Information

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

It also includes Department of Health decisions about individuals who have been identified at an increased risk of developing a prion related disease.

Reason for change

The deferral for recipients of donated eggs or embryos has been removed in line with the most recent update of the SaBTO Microbiological Safety Guidelines.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Proctitis

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Due to ulcerative colitis.

b) Due to Crohn’s disease.

c) Requiring treatment.
Prostate Problems

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Due to malignancy.

b) The donor has an indwelling urinary catheter, or it is less than seven days since catheterisation.

c) On treatment with anti-androgens.

d) Accompanied by infection.

e) Has been referred to a specialist for investigation of a high PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) level.

**Discretionary**

a) For benign prostatic problems, if not requiring treatment, or only taking alpha blockers to relieve symptoms, accept.

b) If PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) levels are being monitored but no referral, biopsy or other treatment is planned, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Anti-Androgens
- Infection-General
- Malignancy
- Urinary Catheterisation
- Surgery

**Additional Information**

Prostate problems become increasingly common as men age. They may cause difficulty in passing water, having to pass water more frequently, or pain and discomfort. Men with benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH) who do not require treatment, or whose only treatment is with alpha blockers, may donate.

If they are being treated with Anti-Androgens (dutasteride (Avodart®) or finasteride (Proscar®)) special precautions are needed while taking these drugs and for some time afterwards.

Malignancy must lead to permanent deferral.

Infection, or the possibility of infection, associated with catheterisation will also lead to deferral. The interpretation of PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) levels depends on a number of factors. If the levels were thought to have been significantly abnormal, the individual would have been referred for biopsy or other investigations or treatment.
Information Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change The deferral for donors who use a urinary catheter has been reworded and the See if Relevant section has been revised.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

Psoriasis

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Has ever taken etretinate (Tigason®).

b) Less than 36 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).

c) Less than 12 months from the last dose of any treatment that may affect the immune system.

d) Generalized or severe.

e) There is secondary infection.

Discretionary If mild, the venepuncture site is unaffected and only using topical treatment, accept.

See Autoimmune Disease

Additional Information Psoriasis is primarily a skin condition caused by an autoimmune process. Sometimes the disease is treated with powerful drugs and/or ultraviolet radiation to suppress the underlying autoimmune process. This may be with treatment with PUVA, methotrexate, ciclosporin, hydroxycarbamide etc. and this may alter the body's defence mechanisms to infection. In such cases donations should not be taken for at least 12 months after such treatment has finished.

Etretinate (Tigason®) and acitretin (Neotigason®) can cause birth defects in babies exposed to them while inside the womb. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. It takes longer to clear some drugs than others.

Reason for change The deferral period after acitretin therapy has increased from 24 to 36 months.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

Pyrexia

Also Known As Fever.

Definitions Pyrexia: A temperature over 100 degrees Fahrenheit or 37.8 degrees Centigrade.

1. Not Related to Travel in Malarious Areas

Obligatory Must not donate if:

Less than two weeks from an episode of pyrexia.

Discretionary If related to a common cold or other upper respiratory tract infection, but not influenza, from which the donor is now recovered or recovering, accept.

See if Relevant Infection - General

Additional Information A raised temperature may be a sign of an infection, which could be passed on through a donation. Waiting two weeks from when the temperature returns to normal...
reduces the risk of infection being transmitted by the donation.

There is no evidence that common colds and upper respiratory tract infections can be passed on by donation but it is still necessary to wait until any such infection is obviously getting better before allowing donation.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change  The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified to make it clear that influenza is not included.

2. Related to Travel in Malarious Areas

See  Malaria

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Rabies

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
Diagnosed with Rabies even if now recovered.

Discretionary  If exposure to a potentially rabid animal has been managed with passive immunization and/or immunization, accept if it is at least 12 months post exposure and fully cleared by the treating physician.

Additional Information  Once symptomatic, rabies is almost always fatal. There is not enough information on individuals who have recovered to know if they may still present an infection risk and, if so, for how long.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change  This is a new entry.

2. Immunization - Post Exposure

Obligatory  Must not donate until:
At least 12 months post exposure and fully cleared by the treating physician.

See if Relevant  Immunoglobulin Therapy
Animal Bite (Non-Human)

Additional Information  It is essential that any rabies virus has been eliminated from the system before a donation is accepted. Waiting at least 12 months post exposure and until the individual is fully cleared by the treating physician should make sure that the virus has been cleared.

Information  This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:
3. Immunization - Non-Exposed

**Discretionary**

If non-exposed, accept.

**Information**

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 02.

---

**Radiation Therapy**

**Obligatory**

1. **Must not donate if:**
   For malignancy other than basal cell carcinoma.

2. **For other treatments:**
   Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Discretionary**

a) If fully recovered and is acceptable according to immunosuppression advice, accept.

b) If for basal cell carcinoma or ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast, all treatment has been completed, the donor has been discharged from follow up and is eligible under the Malignancy Guideline, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Autoimmune Disease
Immunosuppression
Malignancy

**Additional Information**

Radiation therapy is sometimes used for non-malignant conditions, particularly for some skin conditions. It is often used as a substitute for other treatments that work by suppressing the immune system such as high dose steroids and cytotoxic drugs. More information is likely to be required before a decision can be made as to if an individual can donate. This why a referral to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' is required.

**Reason for change**

Additional discretionary acceptance for basal cell carcinomas and ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 38.

---

**Radionuclides**

**Definitions**

Radionuclides:
These are unstable materials that emit radioactivity when they decay. They are used in some special investigations carried out in radiology (X-ray) and medical physics departments. They may be breathed in, taken by mouth or given by injection.

**Obligatory**

1. **Radioactive iodine therapy:**
   Must not donate if:
   a) For malignancy.
b) Administered in the preceding six months for a non-malignant condition.

2. Other treatment or investigation:
Refer to a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’.

See if Relevant
Investigations
Malignancy
Thyroid Disease

Additional Information
In general, those used for diagnostic purposes are cleared within 24 hours. Some, e.g. radioactive iodine, have long half-lives and affected donors must not be accepted unless at least six months have passed. This is because we do not wish to transfuse radio-active material to recipients, particularly where it may affect a child or an unborn baby.

Reason for change
A 'Definition' of 'Radionuclides' has been added.

The 'Additional Information' has been extended.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Raynaud's Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>If part of an autoimmune process:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discretionary | If not part of an autoimmune process, even if the donor is taking vasodilators, accept. |

Reason for change
Both the 'Obligatory' and the 'Discretionary' entries have been modified to be consistent with updates to the entries for 'Blood Pressure - High' and 'Autoimmune Disease'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Respiratory Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Out of breath on minimal exertion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Has acute or chronic infection including bronchiectasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Has cystic fibrosis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See if Relevant</th>
<th>Asthma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SARS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Information
If a potential donor is out of breath on minimal exertion (for instance, climbing a single flight of stairs), taking a unit of blood may reduce the amount of oxygen that can be carried in the blood to a level that makes them unwell. Bronchiectasis is associated with recurrent acute infections and chronic infection. Although these do not usually cause the sufferer harm the transmission of these may result in significant problems for severely ill and often immunocompromised recipients.

Reason for change
To clarify the position for potential donors with Bronchiectasis

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
Rheumatic Fever

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
- a) It is less than 24 months from any symptomatic disease.
- b) Has caused permanent heart valve damage.

Additional Information
- The Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 state donation is not allowed until 24 months following the date of cessation of symptoms.
- Rheumatic fever can cause damage to the heart and this could make it unsafe to give blood.

Information
- Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
- The ‘Obligatory’ entry has been changed and the ‘Additional Information’ has been amended.

Update Information
- This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Sarcoidosis

1. Acute

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
- a) Not recovered.
- b) Less than five years from both finishing all treatment and full recovery.

Discretionary  If more than five years since finishing all treatment and full recovery, accept.

Additional Information
- Acute sarcoidosis is normally a self limiting disease and does not require treatment in about 90% of cases. The cause is not known but there appears to be an immune defect that can run in families. Because of the uncertainty with this condition, only potential donors who have fully recovered and been off all treatment for at least five years may donate.

Information
- This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Reason for change
- New guidance to accept after full recovery and off all treatment for at least five years has been added. ‘Additional Information” has been added.

Update Information
- This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

2. Chronic

Obligatory  Must not donate.

Additional Information
- Chronic Sarcoidosis can cause a range of problems, particularly with the lungs but also with the heart, that may pose risks for a potential donor. The treatments used may also cause immunosuppression. For these reasons people with this condition should not donate.

Information
- This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Reason for change
- ‘Additional Information’ has been added.

Update Information
- This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Update Information
- This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
SARS

Sex Worker

**Obligatory**  Must not donate if:
Has ever received money or drugs for sex.

**Discretionary**  If three or more months have elapsed since the donor last received money or drugs for sex, accept

**See if Relevant**  Blood Safety Entry

**Additional Information**  In this context sex is defined as vaginal, oral or anal sex with or without a condom/protective

**Information**  This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  This entry was updated to remove the reference to a separate entry for Northern Ireland. This is to reflect changes in donor selection criteria for donors in Northern Ireland (1st June 2020) which are in line with the other UK Blood Services and the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report (2017).

**Update Information**  This entry was last updated in:

Sexually Transmitted Disease

1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**  Refer to WBDSG entry for the condition.

If there is no specific entry, must not donate if:
Less than three months from completing treatment.

**See if Relevant**  Blood Safety Entry

For chlamydia (excluding Lymphogranuloma Venereum) see:
Infection - Acute

For genital warts see:
Warts

For genital herpes see:
Herpes Simplex

For syphilis see:
Syphilis

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

**Obligatory**  Refer to WBDSG entry for the condition.

If there is no specific entry or the entry has no guidance on assessing sexual partners, must not donate if:
a) The potential donor is undergoing, or waiting for, investigations.

b) The potential donor required treatment and it is less than three months since completing that treatment.

c) The potential donor did not require treatment and it is less than three months from the last sexual contact with the infected partner.

_Discretionary_  a) If the donor’s sexual partner has been diagnosed with chlamydia, genital warts or genital herpes and the donor is not undergoing treatment or investigation, accept.

b) If there is no WBDSG entry for the condition, or the entry has no guidance on assessing sexual partners, and it is more than three months since the donor’s sexual partner completed treatment, accept.

**See if Relevant**  Blood Safety Entry

_For chlamydia (excluding Lymphogranuloma Venereum) see:_

_Infection - Acute_

_For genital warts see:_

_Warts_

_For genital herpes see:_

_Herpes Simplex_

_For syphilis see:_

_Syphilis_

**Additional Information**

Certain sexually transmitted infections, such as gonorrhoea, are more likely to be associated with other sexually transmitted infections and/or blood borne viruses that can be passed on through blood and component donation. A three-month deferral is required so that there is less risk of other infections being missed by the Blood Services and then being passed on to a recipient of donated material.

**Reason for change**

This entry was updated to support the implementation of recommendations from the FAIR study; the deferral period after a sexually transmitted disease, or treatment after sexual contact with an infected person, has been reduced to three months.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in TDSG-BM Edition 203, Release 57

---

**Sickle-Cell Trait**

- **Obligatory**
  - Whole Blood donor:
    - Not suitable for intra-uterine or neonatal use.

- **Discretionary**
  - For adult use only, accept.

- **Additional Information**
  - The red blood cells from people with sickle cell trait can be safely transfused into most adults. They are however not thought to be suitable for intra-uterine or neonatal use as there is a higher risk of the cells sickling and causing harm to the baby.

  - For some individuals with sickle cell trait it will not be possible to process their blood. For this reason they may be asked not to donate.

- **Reason for change**
  - To allow component donors with sickle-cell trait to donate.

- **Update Information**
  - This entry was last updated in:
    - DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 16
**Skin Disease**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) The donor has a condition that is infected or infectious e.g. Scabies.

b) History of malignancy.

c) The venepuncture site is affected.

d) Required application of steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) creams over large areas for periods of more than three weeks in the last six months.

e) Ever been treated with Etretinate (Tigason®).

f) Less than 36 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).

g) Less than four weeks from the last does of isotretinoin (Roaccutane®) or Alitretinoin (Toctino®).

h) Has any current open skin wounds or infection.

**Discretionary**

a) If occasional use of steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) or other creams over small areas of skin and none of the above apply, accept.

b) If chronic superficial fungal infection (e.g. ringworm, athlete's foot, chronic fungal nail infection or tinea) on local therapy only or has been in contact with an infected individual, accept.

c) If in contact with scabies but not obviously infected, accept.

d) If malignancy was a basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) and treatment is completed and all wounds healed, accept.

**For donors with Lichen Sclerosus requiring treatment other than topical steroid therapy only, excluding Etretinate (Tigason®).**

e) If more than 24 months from completing treatment, have no areas of open wound or infection, have no history of associated malignancy and symptoms are controlled with or without intermittent use of topical steroid therapy only, accept.

**Additional Information**

A donor who has been in contact with scabies but has no symptoms (e.g. itching) does not pose a risk to other donors or staff.

Damaged skin can increase the risk of infection contaminating a donation. For this reason a venepuncture should not be performed through an area of affected skin.

Many malignancies spread through the blood stream. It is therefore considered safer not to accept donations of blood from people who have been diagnosed with malignancy. Treated basal cell carcinoma is an exception to this as it is not spread through the blood stream.

Initial treatment of Lichen Sclerosus is through specialist care with potent steroid therapies. This and other possible therapies used such as psoralenultraviolet A (PUVA) or methotrexate can cause immunosuppression. This may mask infective conditions which would prevent donation.
Treatment can also be with retinoids such as Etretinate (Tigason\textregistered) or acitretin (Neotigason\textregistered). If taken systemically these can cause birth defects for babies exposed to them before birth. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. Some drugs take longer to be cleared than others. Lichen Sclerosus itself is not an infection and is not contagious.

Under normal circumstances the use of topical treatment with steroid, tacrolimus and pimecrolimus will not result in blood levels which cause suppression of the immune response. Immunosuppression is more likely if there is a skin barrier defect or high doses are used over large areas for extended periods. A large area of skin is defined as >9\% (Wallace Rule of Nines), 1\% is equal to the area of the closed digits and palm of the donor's hand.

The cause of lichen planus is unknown but some cases have been associated with hepatitis C. It can take many months for the symptoms to resolve. Less than one in 50 adults is affected and it is slightly more common in women. It is not infectious or hereditary. Rarely can it become malignant.

**Reason for change**
The deferral period after acitretin therapy has increased from 24 to 36 months.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

### Sleep Apnoea

**Obligatory**
Must not donate.

**Discretionary**
If

- The donor’s symptoms are well controlled with lifestyle change and/or treatment, and
- The donor reports no daytime sleepiness (and there is no restriction on activities such as driving), and
- No underlying cause for sleep apnoea has been identified which would preclude donation,

accept.

**See if Relevant**
- Central Nervous System Disease
- Donor Weight
- Surgery

**Additional Information**
Sleep Apnoea can lead to daytime sleepiness, difficulty in concentration and an increased risk of accidents. Not everyone with sleep apnoea will require treatment. Corrective measures that can improve symptoms include:

- weight loss
- the use of gum shield
- smoking and alcohol reduction/cessation
- sleep hygiene

Surgery may be required for some individuals e.g. tonsillectomy, uvuloplasty, mandibular surgery, or nasal septum surgery.

Some individuals may use CPAP (Continuous Positive Airway Pressure) and BiPAP (Bi-level Positive Airway Pressure) Ventilation devices while sleeping. These use a close-fitting mask to deliver pressurised air to the lungs through the respiratory cycle as treatment for Sleep Apnoea.

**Reason for change**
The guidelines have been revised to allow acceptance of donors whose symptoms are well controlled regardless of the treatment used.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 65
Smallpox Immunization

1. Immunized Individual

**Obligatory** Must not donate if:

a) The inoculation site has not fully healed.

b) Any secondarily infected site has not fully healed.

c) Less than eight weeks from inoculation or from the appearance of any secondarily infected site.

**Additional Information**

Smallpox immunization is with live virus. By eight weeks, the infection caused by the inoculation should have been controlled. If the wound has not healed it is possible that there may still be infection present. We do not want to pass the virus, or other infection, on to other donors, staff or to people receiving donated material.

**Information**

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

2. Contact

**Obligatory** Must not donate if:

a) Any secondarily infected site has not yet healed.

b) Less than eight weeks after secondarily infected site appeared.

**Discretionary**

If no new skin lesions, accept.

**Additional Information**

Close contacts of vaccinees (household or direct bodily contact) may become secondarily infected from direct skin contact with an infected inoculation site or from virus on clothing, bedding, dressings etc. If infection occurs, a new skin rash, blister or sore appears at the site of contact, which could be anywhere on the body. The rash represents a secondary vaccination site and presents exactly the same potential risk to patients, other donors and staff as that from a person who has been intentionally immunized.

**Information**

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Smoking

**Discretionary**

Accept.

**See if Relevant**

Smoking Cessation

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
### Smoking Cessation

**Includes**  
Bupropion (Amfebutamone®, Zyban®), nicotine replacement therapy (Nicorette®, Nicotinell®, NiQuitin®) and varenicline (Champix®).

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
Experiencing symptoms related to treatment.

**Discretionary**  
Donors using nicotine replacement therapy (patches, sprays etc), bupropion (Amfebutamone®, Zyban®) or varenicline (Champix®), if well, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
Complementary Therapy (includes acupuncture)

**Additional Information**  
Anti-smoking treatments can cause dizziness and nausea. Taking a donation from people who are affected, may make these symptoms worse.

**Reason for change**  
Varenicline (Champix®) has been added to the list of anti-smoking treatments.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

### Snake Bite

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate:**  
Until fully recovered.

**See if Relevant**  
Surgery  
Transfusion  
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

**Additional Information**  
Snake bites can cause extensive local tissue damage that can take a long time to heal and may require surgery. They can also cause problems with blood clotting and, in severe cases, require the use of blood products.

**Reason for change**  
Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

### South American Trypanosomiasis

**Also Known As**  
Chagas disease.

#### 1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate.**

**Additional Information**  
South American trypanosomiasis is caused by infection with a protozoal parasite, trypanosoma cruzi. It is a persistent infection that is known to be transmitted by transfusion. At present there is no certain cure for the infection, so anyone who has ever been infected cannot donate.

**Reason for change**  
'Additional Information' has been amended.

#### 2. Risk

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**

a) Born in South America or Central America (including Mexico).
b) Mother was born in South America or Central America (including Mexico).

c) Has had a transfusion in South America or Central America (including Mexico).

d) Has lived and/or worked in rural subsistence farming communities in these countries for a continuous period of four weeks or more.

*Discretionary* If at least four months following the date of last exposure (or if transfused prior to 1980) and a validated test for *T. cruzi* antibody is negative, accept.

*See if Relevant*  
Geographical Disease Risk Index for countries with *T. cruzi* risk

*Transfusion*  
Infection with *T. cruzi* is very common in many parts of South or Central America and is often symptomless. It can be passed from an infected mother to her unborn baby and by transfusion. The insect that passes the infection on is only common in rural areas and the greater time that an individual has spent living in housing conditions with thatched roofs or mud lined walls which harbour the insect vector, the greater their risk of becoming infected. Testing is available and should be performed if there is a possibility of infection. Waiting four months from the last time of exposure allows time for the antibodies that are tested for to develop.

Camping or trekking in the jungle in South or Central America (including Mexico) is not considered of high enough risk to merit exclusion.

*Reason for change*  
Geographical description of risk areas amended to include all Mexico. Also reduction of deferral period before testing from six months to four months.

*Information*  
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Update Information*  
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 55.

### Spina Bifida

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**

a) Has an indwelling shunt.

b) The donor has an indwelling urinary catheter, or it is less than seven days since catheterisation.

c) Has a pressure sore.

*See if Relevant*  
Anti-Androgens  
Indwelling Shunts and Stents and Implanted Devices

Infection-General

Malignancy

Surgery

Urinary Catherisation

*Additional Information*  
All of the conditions under 'Obligatory' put the potential donor at increased risk of bacteria being present in the blood stream. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because they can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

*Reason for change*  
The deferral for donors who use a urinary catheter has been reworded and the See if Relevant section has been revised.
Splenectomy

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
a) For malignancy.  
b) For a myeloproliferative disorder.  
c) For haemolytic anaemia.

**Discretionary**  
a) If for trauma, when recovered, even if taking prophylactic antibiotics, accept.  
b) If for immune thrombocytopenia, if at least five years from recovery, even if taking prophylactic antibiotics, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
Haematological Disease  
    Immune Thrombocytopenia  
    Malignancy  
    Surgery  
    Transfusion

**Additional Information**  
If haemolysis is severe enough to require splenectomy, it is likely to significantly reduce red cell survival in storage. This may be dangerous for any recipient.

**Reason for change**  
The permanent deferral of individuals who have had a splenectomy for immune thrombocytopenia has been removed.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:  

Steroid Therapy

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
a) Taking steroid tablets, injections, or enemas, or applying creams over large areas for periods of more than three weeks in the last six months.  
b) The donor has needed treatment to suppress an autoimmune condition in the last 12 months.  
c) Less than seven days after completing a course of oral or injected steroids for asthma, other disorders associated with allergy or a musculoskeletal condition.  
d) A donor has needed long term (six months or more) treatment within the last 12 months.

**Discretionary**  
a) If occasional use of creams over small areas of skin for minor skin complaints, accept.  
b) If using steroid inhalers for prophylaxis, accept.  
c) If using steroid eye drops, nasal spray or ear drops for control of allergic symptoms, accept.  
d) If more than seven days from completing a course of intramuscular, periarticular or intra-articular injected steroids for a musculoskeletal condition, accept unless the musculoskeletal condition itself would lead to deferral.

**See if Relevant**  
Adrenal Failure  
    Allergy  
    Asthma  
    Autoimmune Disease
Steroid therapy in high doses causes immunosuppression. This may mask infective and inflammatory conditions that would otherwise prevent donation.

Some individuals have to take replacement steroid hormones because they do not produce enough themselves. The dose of these must be increased during times of stress. It is considered that taking blood from people who need replacement therapy may put them at unnecessary risk.

Long term steroid therapy may cause temporary adrenal dysfunction. Waiting 12 months from the last dose allows time for the adrenal glands to recover.

A discretion has been added to clarify advice for donors having injected steroid treatment.

**Stoma**

**Obligatory**

- Must not donate if:
  
  a) For malignancy.

  b) Inflammatory bowel disease.

**Discretionary**

- If the reason for the stoma is not of itself a reason to exclude and the stoma is healthy, accept.

**Additional Information**

- A stoma is usually performed either for malignancy or inflammatory bowel disease. It may be temporary or permanent.

- If it is clear that a stoma has been performed for a different reason, that itself would not lead to deferral (e.g. following an accident or non-malignant obstruction), it is possible that the donor may be accepted. If there is any doubt:
  
  Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Superficial Thrombophlebitis**

**Also Known As**

- Superficial vein thrombosis; Thrombophlebitis; Phlebitis

**Definitions**

Inflammation of a superficial vein due to a blood clot. For the purposes of donor selection, superficial thrombophlebitis is not considered to be a significant clotting episode unless the clot has extended to a deep vein.

**Obligatory**

- Must not donate if:
  
  a) It is less than 7 days since recovery and cessation of treatment; or

  b) It is less than 14 days since recovery from an associated infection; or

  c) The donor is under investigation for recurrent superficial thrombophlebitis; or
d) The donor has a history of recurrent superficial thrombophlebitis associated with thrombophilia; or

e) An underlying cause has been identified which would preclude donation; or

f) It is associated with poor skin integrity of the lower limbs, arising as a complication of varicose veins and/or chronic venous insufficiency.

**Discretionary**

a) If associated with Deep Vein Thrombosis (DVT), refer to the Thrombosis and Thrombophilia entry.

b) Otherwise, if:

- It is at least 7 days since recovery and treatment (including NSAIDs or anticoagulants), and
- It is at least 14 days since recovery from an associated infection, and
- The donor is not under investigation, and
- Any underlying cause does not preclude donation, and
- The donor does not have chronic skin damage which could pose an infection risk,

Accept.

**See if Relevant**

Thrombosis and Thrombophilia

Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency

Superficial thrombophlebitis can sometimes occur in association with DVT. Some patients with thrombophlebitis may be treated with anticoagulants to reduce any risk of the clot extending to a deep vein.

Risk factors for superficial thrombophlebitis include varicose veins; a previous history of thrombophlebitis; IV cannulation; female sex; the oral contraceptive pill or hormone replacement therapy; thrombophilia, increasing age; some autoimmune diseases; and cancer. Provided a serious underlying cause is not suspected or has been excluded, a history of thrombophlebitis on its own is not a reason for deferral. However donors with a history of thrombophilia associated with repeated episodes of thrombophlebitis should be deferred.

Individuals with complications of varicose veins affecting the lower limb are at risk of recurrent superficial thrombophlebitis. It is important that donors with recurrent episodes are asked about any skin damage, such as inflamed venous eczema or skin ulceration, before being accepted. This is to reduce the risk of bacterial contamination of donated blood arising from a breach of the normal skin defences.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry. It replaces the previous 'Phlebitis' entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 68

---

**Superficial Vein Thrombophlebitis**

*See* Superficial Thrombophlebitis

---

**Surgery**
**Definitions**

Recovery from surgery: Donors can be considered to be recovered if they:

- are well
- are back to activities of daily living (e.g. housework, employment, driving)
- have regained mobility

**Major Surgery** for the purposes of donor selection:
Any surgical procedure where recovery is not achieved within two months.

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) For malignancy or other condition that would preclude donation.

b) All wounds are not healed.

c) There are signs or symptoms of any infection.

d) Not recovered.

e) Less than four months from major surgery.

f) Less than seven days from other surgery.

g) Less than four months from any flexible endoscopic procedure.

h) Requiring post-operative treatment or follow-up, except routine physiotherapy.

i) Received a transfusion since 1st January 1980.

j) If waiting for surgery that is:

   - expected to occur within three months, or
   - required due to possible malignancy

k) Less than three months from a surgical procedure performed outside of the UK and Republic of Ireland (ROI).

l) Less than seven days after completing postoperative prophylactic anticoagulant treatment.

**Discretionary**

a) If all other criteria are met and the donor has received a metal-on-metal hip replacement even if being monitored for blood chromium or cobalt levels, accept.

b) If the donor is waiting for surgery that is not required for possible malignancy, and:

   - the procedure is not expected to take place within three months, or
   - the procedure is minimally invasive and it is not expected to take place within one month,

   accept.

c) If the donor has recovered from surgery within the UK and ROI, and:

   - it is more than four months since major surgery, or
   - it is more than seven days since any other form of surgery, and
   - it is more than four months since a flexible endoscopic procedure, and
   - there was no malignancy and the reason for surgery does not otherwise preclude donation, and
   - the donor did not receive a transfusion since 1st January 1980, and
   - all wounds are healed, and
there are no signs or symptoms of infection, and
the donor has been discharged from postoperative follow-up, and
the donor does not require ongoing postoperative treatment except routine
physiotherapy, and
it is more than seven days from finishing any anticoagulant treatment given to prevent
postoperative thrombosis e.g. DVT,

accept.

d) If it is more than three months since a surgical procedure performed outside of the UK and
ROI, and all other criteria for surgery performed within the UK and ROI are met (see point c
above), accept.

Surgery may cause significant blood loss. It is important that donors waiting for an operation
should not be put at risk of anaemia or poor iron stores by donating prior to planned surgery.
Unless the type of surgery planned is unlikely to result in significant blood loss the donor should
be deferred until after their planned surgery. This will minimize their own chance of needing a
transfusion, which would of course prevent them from continuing as a donor. It is also important
not to hinder the recovery of the donor. This requires waiting until they are fully recovered
before they donate again.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is
stopped the guidance will change.

Minimally invasive surgery includes superficial skin procedures and procedures performed
under infiltration with local anaesthetic agents and/or sedation.
This does not include procedures performed under regional anaesthesia (e.g. spinal, epidural)
which may be used where joints and major body cavities may be accessed. The use of general
anaesthesia may not indicate the invasiveness of a procedure and should not be used as a
substitute to assessment of the donor regarding the procedure and their recovery. Donors can
be accepted for donation once it is more than seven days since a surgical procedure as long as
they also fulfil all other criteria. Donors who have had minimally invasive surgical procedures
are unlikely to have systemic effects from the surgery requiring recovery time. However, care
should be taken to ensure that all wounds are dry and healing. An open wound is a risk for
bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or
blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

Donors being monitored for chromium or cobalt levels following a metal-on-metal hip
replacement can be accepted for donation.

Completion of postoperative monitoring, treatment and follow-up should be confirmed for every
donor returning to donate. Thromboprophylaxis may be continued, usually for a few weeks only,
after discharge from hospital. Donors who are recovered and are attending only physiotherapy
appointments for ongoing rehabilitation can be accepted.
Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
The entry has been revised to include a definition of recovery and amendment of the definition of major surgery. The deferral after major surgery has been shortened. Information regarding donor eligibility after non-major surgery has been added. Specific guidance for surgery overseas, donors awaiting surgery and postoperative thromboprophylaxis has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 65

Syphilis

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate.

See if Relevant

Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information

Many donors with treated syphilis will persistently test positive to the screening tests used by the Blood Services, even if treated many years ago. This will mean they will not be able to donate.

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) The potential donor was diagnosed with syphilis (See 1. Affected Individuals).

b) It is less than three months since last sexual contact with an infected partner.

Discretionary

a) If it is more than three months from the last sexual contact with an infected partner, accept.

b) If it is more than three months since the infected partner has completed treatment, accept.

See if Relevant

Blood Safety Entry

Reason for change
This entry was updated to support the implementation of the recommendations from the FAIR study; the deferral period after sexual contact with an infected person, has been reduced to three months.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 57

Tendonitis

Discretionary

If the donor is only taking nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, accept.

See if Relevant

Disabled Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Infection - General

Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Steroid Therapy

Surgery

Additional Information

This entry includes inflammatory conditions affecting tendons, their sheaths and bursas. Treatment may be with rest, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (these affect platelet function), steroid injections or tablets and surgery.

Reason for change

A 'Discretionary’ entry has been added. This entry has been expanded to include additional relevant links and additional information.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Tetanus

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory

1. If treated with immunoglobulin:
   See:
   Immunoglobulin Therapy

Discretionary

2. Must not donate if:
   Not fully recovered

See if Relevant

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

Additional Information

Tetanus is a severe illness and usually requires treatment with high dose immunoglobulin. This may exclude the individual from donation.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change

Additional link added.

2. Immunization

Obligatory

Must not donate if:
Less than four weeks from exposure to a tetanus risk injury or receipt of passive immunisation with tetanus immunoglobulin.

Discretionary

a) If not exposed i.e. prophylactic tetanus toxoid immunization only or a tetanus toxoid booster, accept.

b) If treated with single dose anti-tetanus immunoglobulin (intra muscular) and more than four weeks from exposure, accept.

See if Relevant

Immunoglobulin Therapy

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

Additional Information

Active or passive immunisation may mask infection. It is important to wait four weeks to ensure that the potential donor is not infected.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change

Additional link has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
Threadworms

Discretionary
Even if on treatment, accept.

Additional Information
Threadworms are a common problem in children but can also infect adults. The infection is usually harmless and should not affect fitness to donate.

Reason for change
'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Thrombophlebitis

See
Superficial Thrombophlebitis

Thrombosis and Thrombophilia

Definitions
Thrombophilia:
This is a condition in which there is an increased tendency for blood clots to form. It is often inherited and may be discovered through family studies. Not all individuals with a thrombophilic condition will suffer from blood clots.

Obligatory
For Acquired Thrombophilia, see:
Is there a specific A-Z entry for the underlying cause?

Must not donate if:

a) Due to atherosclerosis (e.g. coronary thrombosis).

b) Two or more episodes of thrombosis requiring treatment.

c) Less than seven days after completing anticoagulant therapy.

d) Has thrombophilia and has had one or more episodes of thrombosis.

e) Has thrombophilia associated with a history of recurrent superficial thrombophlebitis.

f) History of Vaccine Induced Thrombotic Thrombocytopenia (VITT), Thrombotic Thrombocytopenic Purpura (TTP) or Heparin Induced Thrombocytopenia (HIT).

Discretionary
a) If a first episode of thrombosis, such as deep vein thrombosis (DVT), retinal vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism (PE):

- If no underlying cause that excludes the donor has been identified, and

- The donor is not known to have thrombophilia, and

- The donor is well and anticoagulant therapy (if used) has been stopped for at least seven days,

accept.

b) If the potential donor has thrombophilia and,

- The donor is not on antithrombotic therapy, and

- The donor has never had an episode of thrombosis, and

- The donor has not been treated with antithrombotic therapy for recurrent pregnancy loss, and

- The donor has never been treated with plasma-derived clotting factor concentrates, and

- If relevant, the underlying cause of an acquired thrombophilia (see additional information) does not exclude the donor,
c) If the potential donor has a history of Axillary Vein Thrombosis, **refer to a DCSO**.

d) If the donor has a history of superficial thrombophlebitis (superficial vein thrombosis) see **Superficial Thrombophlebitis**

**Additional Information**

Thrombophilia is a broad medical term which describes a multifactorial condition where the blood has an increased tendency to clot. Individuals with thrombophilia can present with arterial or venous thrombosis. The causes of thrombophilia include inherited and acquired disorders, and a combination of causes may be present.

Inherited causes of thrombophilia may be discovered through family testing. These include:

- Antithrombin, Protein C and Protein S deficiency
- Factor V Leiden and prothrombin gene mutations

Acquired causes of thrombophilia may present later in life and can be associated with:

- Malignancy including myeloproliferative neoplasms
- Antiphospholipid syndrome and other autoimmune connective tissue disorders. These may be associated with a lupus anticoagulant and/or anti-cardiolipin antibodies on laboratory testing.

Retinal Vein Thrombosis (also known as Retinal Vein Occlusion) is a form of retinal vascular disease and can affect central or branch retinal veins. The condition is uncommon under the age of 60 but becomes more frequent in later life. The condition may be associated with risk factors including hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes mellitus, atherosclerosis, and smoking.

VITT, TTP and HIT are rare disorders characterised by arterial or venous thrombosis in combination with a low platelet count (due to platelet consumption). Donors who recover from these disorders are unlikely to be eligible to donate due to the therapy they received (e.g. the primary treatment for TTP is plasma exchange with FFP) or an underlying condition (e.g. the indication for Heparin therapy that triggered HIT). VITT was recognised as a complication of some SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) vaccinations.

Axillary Vein Thrombosis can be precipitated by excessive use of the arm (e.g. sports or working above head level) but other precipitants include venous compression in thoracic outlet syndrome, diabetes, smoking, malignancy and venous cannulation. The donor may be eligible to donate if the underlying cause has been identified and corrected, but this should be balanced with the remote risk of local complications from a subsequent donation.

Superficial thrombophlebitis, also known as superficial vein thrombosis, is a common condition usually, but not exclusively, affecting the lower limbs. It is characterised by inflammation in a superficial vein associated with clot formation. This is different to, and less serious than, a deep vein thrombosis (DVT). If the superficial clot extends to where the superficial and deep veins join, a DVT can develop. Superficial thrombophlebitis normally settles within two to six weeks. Some individuals may be treated with anticoagulants to reduce the risk of extension. Recurrent superficial thrombophlebitis is sometimes associated with a diagnosis of thrombophilia.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Revision of guidance and information for superficial thrombophlebitis. Addition of link to the Superficial Thrombophlebitis entry.
Thrush

1. Oral

Obligatory **Must not donate if:**
- a) Unexplained.
- b) Related to immunosuppression.
- c) Less than seven days after completion of any treatment.

**Additional Information**
Oral thrush is uncommon, unless there is an underlying illness, or there has been recent treatment with antibiotics. It may also be a problem in people using steroid inhalers or antiseptic mouthwashes.

If the infection returns quickly after stopping treatment, this is very suggestive of underlying immunosuppression. The individual should not be accepted unless they have been properly investigated and an underlying immunodeficiency has been excluded. This is why we require any treatment to have been stopped for at least seven days.

Reason for change
Appropriate links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

2. Genitoanal

Obligatory **Must not donate if:**
- a) Related to immunosuppression.
- b) Less than seven days after receiving systemic (oral) therapy.

Discretionary If not related to immunodeficiency, even if using local therapy, accept.

**Additional Information**
Vaginal thrush is common and is not usually a sign of a more serious problem. Penile thrush is less common and is usually a problem in uncircumcised men. Both types of thrush can affect the whole of the perineal area including the anus. The yeast that causes thrush is usually present on everybody's skin so it should not normally be considered as a sexually transmitted infection.

If the infection requires systemic (oral) treatment, and returns quickly after stopping this treatment, it is suggestive of underlying immunosuppression. The individual should not be accepted unless they have been properly investigated and an underlying immunodeficiency has been excluded. This is why we require any systemic treatment to have been stopped for at least seven days.

Reason for change
The term 'Vaginal' has been replaced with 'Genitoanal' recognising that it can affect men and the anal area.
Thyroid Disease

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Under investigation.

b) Malignant.

c) Less than six months from treatment with radioactive iodine therapy.

d) Less than 24 months from stopping treatment with anti-thyroid tablets.

e) Less than 8 weeks since commencing thyroid replacement therapy (thyroxine).

**Discretionary**

If on stable maintenance thyroid replacement therapy (thyroxine) and there have been no dose changes in the last 4 weeks, accept.

**Additional Information**

An over or an under active thyroid increases the risk of heart disease.

Treatments used to treat an overactive thyroid are potentially harmful to the unborn child of a transfused mother.

**Reason for change**

The acceptance criteria for donors on long term thyroxine has been reviewed.

Tissue and Organ Recipients

**Excludes**

Recipients of donated human eggs, sperm and embryos.

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

1. At any time has:
   a) Needed immunosuppression.

b) Had dura mater transplanted.

c) Had a stored autologous tissue, matrix implant or organ transplanted.

d) Had ocular tissue transplanted.

e) Had a Xenotransplant performed.

2. Since January 1st 1980:
   Has had an allogeneic human tissue or organ transplant.

   a) If before January 1st 1980 an allogeneic tissue or organ transplant, other than those listed above, was performed and there is no other reason to exclude the donor, accept.

   b) If at any time a non-stored autologous tissue or organ has been transplanted, accept.

**Discretionary**

a) If before January 1st 1980 an allogeneic tissue or organ transplant, other than those listed above, was performed and there is no other reason to exclude the donor, accept.
c) If has received an acellular non-human matrix graft, accept.

See **Surgery**

**See if Relevant**
- Dental Treatment
- Eye Disease
- Immunosuppression
- Prion Associated Diseases
- Transfusion
- Trying to Conceive
- Xenotransplantation

**Additional Information**
The transfer of tissues or organs between individuals and species has lead to the spread of infection. The above guidelines are intended to minimize these risks.

There is now a concern that this could also happen with vCJD. This is because in the autumn of 2003 a UK recipient of blood, taken from a healthy donor who later developed vCJD, died from vCJD. Since then, there have been several cases of infection with the vCJD prion in recipients of blood from donors who have later developed vCJD.

In view of this, people who have received a tissue or organ transplant since 1980, will be excluded from donation in the same way as recipients of transfusion are. This date is before BSE, which is believed to have caused vCJD, was prevalent.

Following an update to the SaBTO Microbiological Safety Guidelines, recipients of donated human eggs, sperm or embryos can be accepted to donate. Care should be taken to ensure they also meet the other criteria included in the ‘Trying to Conceive’ entry.

Stored autologous tissue has been replaced in the wrong individual. Because of the associated infection risk these donors are not allowed to donate. It is important to check that any tissue transplanted has not be stored (e.g. chondrocytes).

**Information**
This entry reflects guidance from the former Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.

**Reason for change**
The deferral for recipients of donated eggs or embryos has been removed in line with the most recent update of the SaBTO Microbiological Safety Guidelines.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Topical Medication**

**Obligatory**  **Must not donate if:**
- a) The site of venepuncture is affected.
- b) There is broken or infected skin

**Discretionary**  If the condition being treated does not exclude, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
- Acne
- Alopecia
- Dermatitis
- Infection - General
- Psoriasis
- Steroid Therapy

**Additional Information**  Any area of broken skin can be a means for bacterial entering the blood. This risk is higher if the venesection site is affected. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

**Reason for change**  Appropriate links and ‘Additional Information’ have been added.

**Update Information**  This entry was last updated in:
Toxoplasmosis

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

Less than six months from recovery.

**Additional Information**

This is a common parasitic infection, often spread by cat faeces or eating undercooked meat. It can be spread through transfusion. It may have serious consequences or even prove fatal for the recipient. Usually it does not cause symptoms, as the body's immune system easily overcomes the parasite. If the infection has caused symptoms that has lead to it being diagnosed, waiting six months from recovery will make it unlikely that it will be passed on by donation.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Entry has been simplified following a risk assessment.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


Transfusion

**Obligatory**

1. **Must not donate if:**

   **At any time the donor has:**
   
   a) Received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion of blood or blood components, in a country endemic for malaria or South American trypanosomiasis.
   
   b) Received treatment with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates. This includes prothrombin complex to reverse over-anticoagulation.

2. **Must not donate if:**

   **Since January 1st 1980:**
   
   a) Anywhere in the world the donor has received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion with red cells, platelets, fresh frozen plasma (FFP), cryoprecipitate, cryodepleted plasma, convalescent plasma, granulocytes, buffy coat preparations, intravenous or subcutaneous human normal immunoglobulin. This includes mothers whose babies have required intra-uterine transfusion.
   
   b) Has had a plasma exchange performed.

**Discretionary**

1. **If on medical inquiry it is unlikely that the donor has been transfused accept.**

   b) If treatment with human immunoglobulin has been limited to specific immunoglobulin given as prophylaxis (e.g. anti D, anti tetanus or hepatitis immunoglobulin etc.), accept.

2. **Autologous Transfusion in:**

   • the United Kingdom
   • North America
   • Australasia
   • Western Europe (at any time)
   • EU member states (from February 2005)

If only the donor's own blood has been used, accept.

3. **Donor transfused before 1st January 1980:**

   a) If before 1st January 1980 the donor received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion in a country endemic for malaria or South American trypanosomiasis, check the 'Geographical Disease Risk Index'. If transfused in an at risk country and a validated malarial antibody test and/or (as appropriate) a validated test for *T. cruzi* antibody is negative, accept.

   b) If the transfusion was not within a risk area for either malaria or South American trypanosomiasis, accept.
Transfused donors have previously contributed to the spread of some diseases. This happened with hepatitis C.

Transfusions in some countries may have put the donor at risk of malaria or South American trypanosomiasis. It is necessary to exclude these infections before accepting the donor.

Coagulation concentrates:
People who have received blood derived coagulation concentrates (these are made from the blood of many donors) may have been put at risk of infections that can be passed through blood.

Donors transfused since 1980:
In the autumn of 2003 a UK recipient of blood, taken from a healthy donor who later developed vCJD, died from vCJD. Since then there have been several cases of infection with the vCJD prion in recipients of blood from donors who have later developed vCJD.
In view of this, people transfused, or possibly transfused, since 1980 are now excluded from donation. This date is before BSE, which is believed to have caused vCJD, was prevalent.

Plasma exchange results in a patient being exposed to multiple donors. In view of the increased vCJD risk, donations may not be taken from individuals who have had a plasma exchange performed since 1980.

Information
This entry reflects guidance from SaBTO (The Advisory Committee on the Safety of Blood, Tissues and Organs) and its predecessor, the Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.

Reason for change
The discretion which allowed recipients of COVID-19 convalescent plasma to donate convalescent plasma on their recovery from COVID-19 has been removed.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Transgender Individuals

Definitions
Cisgender (cis). Someone whose gender identity is the same as the sex they were assigned at birth.
Transgender (trans) describes someone whose gender is not the same as, or does not sit comfortably with, the sex they were assigned at birth.

Obligatory
Assessment of the haemoglobin concentration should be according to the gender assigned on the day of donation.

See if Relevant
Blood Safety Entry
Surgery

Additional Information
The higher haemoglobin concentration of men, compared to women, is related to testosterone levels. Testosterone levels will rise if a person who was assigned female at birth receives hormone therapy as part of transitioning. This will result in the haemoglobin concentration rising to the higher range seen in cis men. The opposite will be true if a person who was assigned male at birth transitions.

For blood services that use leucocyte antibody screening as a TRALI risk reduction measure, donors who were assigned female at birth and have changed gender should be included.
Travel

**Reason for change**
This entry was revised to support the implementation of recommendations from the FAIR study; the additional information section has been revised.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 57

### Additional Information

- Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers
- Geographical Disease Risk Index
- Hazardous Activity
- Infection - General
- Malaria
- South American Trypanosomiasis

- Travel

  - **Reason for change**
  The See if Relevant section has been revised.

  - **Update Information**
  This entry was last updated in:
  DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 66

**Tropical Viruses**

**Includes**
Chikungunya Virus, also known as CHIKV
Dengue Virus, also known as Dengue Fever
Yellow Fever, also known as YF
Zika Virus, also known as ZIKV, and Zika Virus Fever

**Definitions**
**Tropical Virus Endemic Areas:** are shown in the 'Geographical Disease Risk Index' (GDRI) as a Tropical Virus Risk.

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate if:**

a) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a Tropical Virus Risk endemic area and the donor has been diagnosed with Chikungunya, Dengue, Yellow Fever or Zika virus infection whilst there or following their return to the UK.

b) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a Tropical Virus Risk endemic area and the donor has either had a history of symptoms suggestive of Chikungunya, Dengue, Yellow Fever or Zika virus infection whilst there or following their return to the UK.

c) In other cases it is less than four weeks from a donor's return from a Tropical Virus Risk endemic area.

**Discretionary**
All donors may be accepted six months after their return from an affected area or resolution of symptoms. This may be reduced to four weeks, if they have had neither symptoms nor evidence of infection.

**See if Relevant**
Infection - General

Malaria

South American Trypanosomiasis

The ‘Geographical Disease Risk Index’

Additional Information

Chikungunya, Dengue, Yellow Fever and Zika virus are spread by the day-flying mosquito species Aedes aegypti and Aedes albopictus. As these mosquitoes are typically found in tropical and subtropical regions, the main geographical areas affected by tropical virus infection are the Caribbean, South and Central America, Mexico, Africa, the Pacific Islands, Southeast Asia, Indian sub-continent, Hawaii and northern parts of Australia. The range of Aedes albopictus is also increasing into more temperate zones leading to outbreaks of tropical virus disease in new areas. There have been outbreaks of Dengue and Chikungunya in parts of Europe.

Chikungunya is an alpha virus that can cause a wide spectrum of disease. This may range from no or minimal symptoms to death. Most commonly it causes arthritis (typically in the knee, ankle and small joints of the extremities), high fever and a maculopapular rash.

Chikungunya virus is found in countries in Asia, Africa, Central and South America, and in the islands of the Caribbean. There is no evidence of person-to-person transmission except through blood transfer. Transfusion-transmission from an asymptomatic individual has not been documented. Nevertheless, restrictions after travel to a Chikungunya virus risk area were introduced to reduce any risk of transmission through blood or tissue donation.

Dengue Virus is a flavivirus that typically gives rise to abrupt high fever with a range of accompanying symptoms.

Dengue fever (DF) is the most common insect-borne disease worldwide. Dengue is currently considered endemic in approximately 140 countries. Transfusion-transmission has been reported.

Overall, up to 75% of cases are asymptomatic or mild. If symptoms occur, they can range from non-specific acute febrile illness to severe disease including dengue haemorrhagic fever and dengue shock syndrome. Mild cases may be misdiagnosed as other febrile illnesses.

Yellow Fever Virus is a flavivirus which is found in Africa, South America, Central America and parts of the Caribbean. Symptoms of Yellow Fever include high temperature, headache, nausea and vomiting, muscle pains and backache. One in four individuals may suffer from jaundice and bleeding from the gastrointestinal tract and other sites.

Zika Virus is a flavivirus which was known to occur in Africa and parts of Southeast Asia. More recently, Zika Virus has been associated with epidemic outbreaks in the Pacific region and in the Americas. As well as mosquito-borne infection,

Zika Virus can be spread through sexual transmission. Infection is usually asymptomatic or presents as a mild self-limiting febrile illness. More severe disease and hospitalisation are rare but infection during pregnancy carries a high risk of congenital abnormalities in the baby. Zika Virus infection may be mistaken for Chikungunya or Dengue infections as these viruses often co-circulate.

Position statements are available in the JPAC Document Library.

Information

This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The deferral for donors who have had sexual contact with someone who has had confirmed Zika virus infection has been removed.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 68

Trying to Conceive

(applies to female donors only)
Take care to exclude pregnancy.

**Must not donate if:**

a) Under investigation for infertility.

b) Less than 12 weeks after completion of treatment with clomiphene (Clomid®).

c) Less than 12 weeks after completion of treatment with tamoxifen.

d) Has ever been given human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin.

e) If donor knows that they have ever been treated with Metrodin HP®.

**Discretionary**

If not known to have been treated with Metrodin HP® but treated exclusively with other non-pituitary derived gonadotrophins and/or donated sperm, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Prion Associated Diseases

**Additional Information**

The 12 week period is an additional safeguard to avoid taking a donation early in a pregnancy.

The use of human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin (follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinizing hormone (LH)) had stopped in the UK by 1986. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

Metrodin HP® was withdrawn by the Committee on Safety of Medicines in 2003 and following advice from the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency the precautionary principle has been applied to withdraw donors who have been treated with this product. Donors treated for infertility after 2003 in the UK will not have been treated with this product.

Donors trying to conceive naturally can donate provided that they have not missed a period. Taking folic acid or other vitamin and mineral preparations is not a problem.

**Reason for change**

The deferral for recipients of donated eggs or embryos has been removed in line with the most recent update of the SaBTO Microbiological Safety Guidelines.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Tuberculin PPD Test**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate unless:
No further investigations or treatment is planned

**See if Relevant**

Sarcoidosis
Tuberculosis

**Additional Information**

The tuberculin PPD Test, sometimes known as a Mantoux test, is used to test for exposure to Tuberculosis, or to see if past immunisation with BCG remains effective. It is may also be used as part of the investigation of sarcoidosis.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry, replacing the previous entries for the Heaf test (now discontinued) and the Mantoux test.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Tuberculosis**

Also Known As
TB.
1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if

a) Infected.

b) Less than 24 months from confirmation of cure.

c) Under follow-up.

**Discretionary**

Donors with a diagnosis of Latent TB can donate, as long as they are not currently undergoing investigation or treatment.

Donors on antibiotic treatment for Latent TB only can donate 7 days after their last dose.

**See if Relevant**

For BCG immunization:

Immunization - Live

Tuberculin PPD Test

**Reason for change**

Advice and background information on Latent TB has been added.

---

2. Contact

**Obligatory**

Must not donate until:

Screened and cleared.

**Discretionary**

If the donor has been informed that they do not need to be screened, accept.

**See if Relevant**

For BCG immunization:

Immunization - Live

Tuberculin PPD Test

**Additional Information**

Close contacts may have undiagnosed disease.

**Reason for change**

The links and 'Additional Information' have been updated.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 55

---

**Turner's Syndrome**

**Discretionary**

If in good health, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease

Kidney and Bladder Disease

**Additional Information**

Turner's syndrome is a chromosomal abnormality that occurs in about one in 2,000 female births. There may be associated problems affecting the cardiovascular and renal systems that should be enquired for, as they may affect donor safety.

**Reason for change**

Relevant links and 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

## Urinary Catheterisation

**Includes**  
Self-catheterisation, indwelling urinary catheter

**Obligatory**  
Must not donate if:
- Has an indwelling urinary catheter.
- It is less than seven days since catheterisation.

**Discretionary**  
If it is seven days or more since catheterisation, there are no symptoms suggestive of urinary tract infection and the underlying condition does not prevent donation, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
Kidney and Bladder Disease

**Additional Information**  
Self-catheterisation is usually needed regularly every day for bladder emptying. Catheterisation including self-catheterisation is also used to administer drugs directly into the bladder. It is important to ensure that the underlying condition requiring this treatment does not prevent donation.

Catheterisation is likely to cause bacteraemia following the procedure. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because they can multiply to dangerous levels after collection. The waiting time after catheterisation is to allow any bacteria that have entered the blood stream to be cleared.

Indwelling urinary catheters are associated with ongoing, sometimes asymptomatic, urinary infection with the associated risk of bacteraemia. The underlying condition may prevent donation.

**Reason for change**

Title changed to allow inclusion of guidance for individuals with indwelling catheters as well as those who undertake self-catheterisation.

Discretionary guidance to be able to accept some donors who require catheterisation periodically has been added, and additional information regarding this has been included.

A link to Kidney and Bladder Disease has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 61.

## Valproate

**Obligatory**  
Must not donate

**Discretionary**  
If it is more than seven days since the last dose of valproate, and the reason for therapy does not preclude donation, accept.

**Additional Information**  
Sodium valproate (Epilim®, Episenta®) and the related drugs valproic acid (Depakote®, Convulex®) are anticonvulsant medications used in the treatment of epilepsy. They are also used for treatment of bipolar disorder and as prophylaxis for migraine.

Exposure during pregnancy is a known cause of birth defects. As it is not possible to know whether an individual donation will be transfused to a pregnant woman, donors taking any form of sodium valproate or valproic acid must be deferred until at least one week after stopping treatment.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 55.
Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) The donor has inflamed, broken or ulcerated skin.

b) The donor has superficial thrombophlebitis.

c) The donor has chronic venous insufficiency associated with persistent skin changes affecting skin integrity.

d) It is within one week of treatment by injection (sclerotherapy).

e) The donor has had laser therapy which has not yet healed.

**Discretionary**

If fully recovered from any non-surgical treatment and at least seven days after sclerotherapy, accept.

For surgical treatment, refer to the [Surgery guideline](#).

**Additional Information**

Varicose veins are not a reason for deferral. However if there is active inflammation, thrombosis or ulceration, the donor should be deferred. This is to minimise any risk of thrombosis in the donor or transfer of infection to the recipient.

There are many treatments for varicose veins, including sclerotherapy (injection of material to block the vein), endothermal or laser ablation, and surgery to remove affected veins. Newer treatments may also be available. It is important that the donor is fully recovered from any treatment.

Chronic Venous Insufficiency is a condition where the normal flow of blood from the lower limbs back to the heart is impaired, leading to pooling of blood (stasis) in the legs. It can give rise to persistent inflammation and ulceration of the skin. If this occurs, it is a blood safety risk, due to breach of the normal skin barriers to bacterial infection.

**Reason for change**

Addition of chronic venous insufficiency to the title.

New guidance for donors with persistent skin damage relating to venous insufficiency.

Clarification of deferral requirements after treatment.

Revision of See if Relevant section to reflect other DSG changes.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 68

Vertigo

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

Experiencing dizzy spells.

**Discretionary**

If the donor has Meniere’s disease, if well on the day, even if on treatment to prevent attacks, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Infection - General
Vertigo is a feeling of everything spinning around. It can be accompanied by nausea and sickness and lead to the affected person falling. There are many different causes and, if known, the cause should be looked up in the index.

Because faintness after donation can cause similar symptoms it is recommended that people affected by vertigo should only donate if they are not experiencing any symptoms.

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever

**Definitions**
Includes Crimean-Congo Fever, Ebola Virus Disease, Lassa Fever and Marburg Fever.

**Viral Haemorrhagic Fever Endemic Areas** are shown in the 'Geographical Disease Risk Index' (GDRI) as a Viral Haemorrhagic Fever Risk. Outbreak information is also listed but is not required for Whole Blood and Components Donor Selection Guideline users.

1. **Affected Individual**

   **Obligatory**
   
   **Must not donate if:**
   
   Ever diagnosed with a Viral Haemorrhagic Fever.

2. **Contact or traveller to endemic country**

   **Obligatory**
   
   **Must not donate if:**
   
   Less than 6 months from last contact with an affected individual or travel to an endemic country.

   **Discretionary**
   
   If more than 6 months from last contact, completion of investigations or return to the UK from endemic country, accept.

3. **Sexual Partners of Affected Individuals**

   **Obligatory**
   
   **Must not donate if:**
   
   The donor has had sex with an individual who had been diagnosed with a Viral Haemorrhagic Fever at any time before their last sexual contact.

   **See if Relevant**
   
   The Geographical Disease Risk Index for countries with a current endemic Viral Haemorrhagic Fever risk

   **Additional Information**
   
   There is evidence of persistent virus in individuals who recover from several forms of Viral Haemorrhagic Fever. For this reason, it is necessary to defer the sexual partners of these individuals.

   **Reason for change**
   
   A permanent deferral has been introduced for donors who have had sex with an individual who has been diagnosed with a Viral Haemorrhagic Fever.

   **Update Information**
   
   This entry was last updated in:
   

Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements
Obligatory: Must not donate if:
On prescribed medication to treat a deficiency.

Discretionary: a) Medication to prevent recurrence, as opposed to treat a deficiency (e.g. B12 for treated pernicious anaemia or folic acid for treated folate deficiency), accept.

b) If on oral self-medication, accept.

c) If on Vitamin D supplement to treat risk of vitamin D deficiency, accept.

See if Relevant: Anaemia
Osteopenia

Additional Information: People who are on treatment to cure a vitamin or other nutritional deficiency other than Vitamin D supplementation to prevent or treat osteopenia should not donate, even if they pass the haemoglobin-screening test.

Once treatment is completed, even if they then require maintenance treatment, they should be accepted or excluded on the basis of the underlying condition that required treatment. As an example, a person with pernicious anaemia (vitamin B12 deficiency) should not be accepted until their anaemia is fully corrected. Once fully recovered, they may be accepted, even though receiving maintenance treatment to prevent recurrence.

Vitamins and other nutritional supplements are often prescribed to prevent deficiency. For example, this might be for coeliac disease or for people wanting to conceive. Providing any underlying condition is not a reason to exclude the donor, they should be accepted.

Reason for change: Advice about Vitamin D supplementation and a link to osteopenia has been added, see the letter from UK Chief Medical Officers of UK Feb 2012: www.gov.uk/government/publications/vitamin-d-advice-on-supplements-for-at-risk-groups

Update Information: This entry was last updated in:

Warts

Includes: Molluscum contagiosum and verrucas.

Obligatory: Must not donate if:
Treatment has left unhealed areas.

Discretionary: If there are no open wounds, even if on treatment, accept.

See if Relevant: Sexually Transmitted Disease
Surgery
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

Additional Information: Warts (including verruca) are caused by infection with the human papilloma virus (HPV) of which there are over 100 different types. They may occur on the skin and mucous membranes. The virus is spread by skin to skin contact and it can be very infectious. Genital warts are possibly the commonest sexually transmitted disease but they do not necessarily indicate high risk sexually activity, so no specific deferral is required.

Molluscum contagiosum is also caused by a virus and can be managed in the same way as warts.
Treatment may lead to unhealed wounds or sores and these pose a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

**Reason for change**

This entry was revised to support the implementation of recommendations from the FAIR study; the instruction to discuss the possibility of high risk sexual activity has been removed.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 57

---

**West Nile Virus**

**Definitions**

*West Nile Virus (WNV) Endemic Areas:*

These are shown in the 'Geographical Disease Risk Index' (GDRI).

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area and the donor has been diagnosed with WNV whilst there or following their return.

b) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area and the donor has either had a history of symptoms suggestive of WNV whilst there or within 28 days of their return.

c) In other cases it is less than four weeks from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area.

**Discretionary**

1) All donors may be accepted six months after their return from an affected area. This may be reduced to four weeks if they have had neither symptoms nor evidence of infection. For donors who have been back in the UK for less than four weeks, who have not been diagnosed with WNV infection and who have not had symptoms suggestive of WNV infection, if a validated NAT for WNV is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept.

2) Donors who have been back in the UK for less than six months, who have had symptoms suggestive of WNV infection while abroad or within 28 days of return, (but no firm diagnosis of WNV infection) if a validated NAT for WNV is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept.

**See if Relevant**

The 'Geographical Disease Risk Index'

**Additional Information**

West Nile Virus is a flavivirus, similar to Dengue, which causes a wide spectrum of infection. This may range from no or minimal symptoms to death. It is geographically widespread, including areas in Europe and other parts of the world not affected by Malaria, and it has reached epidemic proportions in North America in recent years. There it has caused illness and death post transfusion and post transplantation of tissues and organs. It is spread by mosquitoes and so is more prevalent at times of the year when mosquitoes are active.

As the problem can vary both in relation to geography and time of the year it is not possible to state areas from which donors need to be deferred and dates of disease activity. These are provided in the 'Geographical Disease Risk Index'.

A 'Position Statement on West Nile Virus (WNV)' is available in the 'Document Library' of 'www.transfusionguidelines.org'.

**Reason for change**

To increase the deferral of donors following infection with West Nile Virus or symptoms suggestive of West Nile Virus Infection to six months and to remove the requirement for a negative NAT test for these donors prior to donation.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Has infected wounds, or skin ulcers, sores or mouth ulcers.

b) Has persistently inflamed or broken skin, associated with cardiovascular disease, chronic venous insufficiency, lymphoedema, diabetes mellitus or other medical condition.

**Discretionary**

If an individual has an uninfected wound or small non-infected aphthous ulcers only, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Autoimmune Disease  
Cardiovascular Disease  
Diabetes Mellitus  
Infection - General  
Malignancy  
Surgery  
Tetanus - 2. Immunization  
Varicose Veins and Chronic Venous Insufficiency

**Additional Information**

An infected wound, a sore or an ulcer is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

A small individual aphthous ulcer in an otherwise healthy person does not pose such a risk. Donors with recurrent severe aphthous ulceration may have a serious underlying condition, such as an autoimmune disease.

Persistently inflamed or broken skin, usually of the lower limbs, is a complication of a range of medical conditions which affect the cardiovascular and/or lymphatic systems. There is an increased risk of bacterial contamination in a blood donation if the donor’s normal skin integrity is impaired.

**Reason for change**

Addition of guidance for donors with persistent damage to the skin of their lower limbs.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 68

---

Xenotransplantation

**Includes**

Heterografts, non-human organ perfusion, xenografts and xenotransplant recipients.

**Definitions**

**Xenotransplantation:**

Any procedure that involves the transplantation, implantation, or infusion into a human recipient of either (a) live cells, tissues, or organs from a non-human animal source, or (b) human body fluids, cells, tissues, or organs that have had ex vivo contact with live, non-human animal cells, tissues, or organs. Xenotransplantation products include live cells, tissues and organs.

Biological products, drugs, or medical devices sourced from non-living cells, tissues or organs from non-human animals including, but not limited to, porcine insulin, porcine heart valves and acellular porcine collagen matrix are not considered xenotransplantation products.

Inoculation injuries from non human sources are not considered to be Xenotransplants.

---

1. Recipient

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
Material from a living non-human animal source has been directly or indirectly in contact with the donor’s blood supply. This does not include animal bites.

See if Relevant
Animal Bite (Non-Human)
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Additional Information
Exposure to non-human animal material, particularly when the person exposed is immunosuppressed, may result in unusual infections, that would not normally affect humans, being passed on to recipients of donated material. Inoculation injury, involving non-human animals, does not fall into the category of xenotransplantation

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Xenotransplant Recipient

Obligatory Must not donate.

Additional Information
Sexual partners of individuals who have received a xenotransplant may potentially be at risk of acquiring an unusual infection that may be passed on by donated material. Because the duration of any risk is not known, deferral must be permanent.

Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Reference to specific products has been removed from the Definitions section

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

XMRV

Discretionary Donors who have been tested positive for XMRV, accept.

Additional Information As there is no evidence that XMRV is implicated in human disease, a positive test is not a bar to blood donation.

Reason for change
This is a new entry.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01

Zanamivir

Also Known As Relenza®.

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Taking zanamivir (Relenza®) as treatment for influenza.

b) At any time in the seven days prior to, or while taking zanamivir, the donor has had symptoms of influenza, (a temperature of more than 38 degrees centigrade, or a history of fever and two or more of the following symptoms: cough, headache, runny nose, diarrhoea or vomiting).

Discretionary If the potential donor is taking zanamivir as prophylaxis, they have not been advised to be confined to home, and have not had any symptoms of influenza, accept.

See if Relevant Infection - Acute

Additional Information Zanamivir is a viral neuraminidase inhibitor (neuraminidase is an enzyme that helps the virus spread from cell to cell). It is used to treat influenza and for post-exposure prophylaxis of influenza. It appears to be a very safe drug with little evidence for teratogenic (potential to cause birth defects) or mutagenic (potential to cause malignancy) effect.
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

This entry was last updated in:
Latest Updates

This page lists all changes to DSG-WB 203 after Release 01. The changes are listed with the most recent change at the top.

Changes Introduced with Release 69

Air Crew and Air Traffic Controllers - Change Notification No. 27 - 2023
Blood Safety Entry - Change Notification No. 28 - 2023
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome - Change Notification No. 29 - 2023

Changes Introduced with Release 68

Frequency of Donation - Change Notification No. 10 - 2023
Recurrent Thrombophlebitis - Change Notification No. 11 - 2023
Tropical Viruses - Change Notification No. 12 - 2023
Hepatitis B and Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Change Notification No. 18 - 2023

Changes Introduced with Release 67

Mpxox (Monkeypox) - Change Notification No. 04 - 2023
Donor Weight - Change Notification No. 03 - 2023
Dental Treatment - Change Notification No. 02 - 2023

Changes Introduced with Release 66

Platelet Count - Change Notification No. 59 - 2022
Liver Disease - Change Notification No. 58 - 2022
Thrombosis and Thrombophilia - Change Notification No. 57 - 2022
Air Crew & Air Traffic Controllers - Change Notification No. 56 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 65

Table of Immunisations - Change Notification No. 49 - 2022
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause - Change Notification No. 48 - 2022
Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 46 - 2022
Surgery - Change Notification No. 45 - 2022
Sleep Apnoea - Change Notification No. 44 - 2022
Addiction and Drug Abuse - Change Notification No. 43 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 64

Hepatitis B - Change Notification No. 39 - 2022
Monkeypox - Change Notification No. 40 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 63

Body Piercing - Change Notification No. 28 - 2022
Conn’s Syndrome - Change Notification No. 27 - 2022
Ehlers Danlos Syndrome - Change Notification No. 26 - 2022
Narcolepsy - Change Notification No. 25 - 2022
Appendix 4 - Management of post donation illness - Change Notification No. 22 - 2022
Tropical Viruses - Change Notification No. 21 - 2022
Inflammatory Bowel Disease - Change Notification No. 20 - 2022
Indwelling Shunts and Stents - Change Notification No. 19 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 62

Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 29 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 61

Trying to Conceive - Change Notification No. 08 - 2022
Non-Contagious Diseases - Change Notification No. 07 - 2022
Malignancy - Change Notification No. 06 - 2022
Kidney & Bladder Disease - Change Notification No. 05 - 2022
Complementary Therapy - Change Notification No. 04 - 2022
Alopecia - Change Notification No. 03 - 2022
Allergy - Change Notification No. 02 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 60
Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 01 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 59
Blood Safety Entry - Change Notification No. 45 - 2021

Changes Introduced with Release 58
Plasma Changes - Change Notification No. 15 - 2021

Changes Introduced with Release 57
The FAIR Study - Change Notification No. 16 - 2021

Changes Introduced with Release 56
Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 06 - 2021
Diabetes Mellitus - Change Notification No. 07 - 2021
Hypercholesterolaemia - Change Notification No. 08 - 2021

Changes Introduced with Release 55
Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 04 - 2021
Acitretin in Acne Psoriasis and Skin Disease - Change Notification No. 72 - 2020
Body Piercing - Change Notification No. 71 - 2020
Drug Index - Change Notification No. 70 - 2020
Animal Bites and Rabies - Change Notification No. 69 - 2020
South American Trypanosomiasis - Change Notification No. 58 - 2020
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever - Change Notification No. 57 - 2020
Sodium Valproate - Change Notification No. 56 - 2020
Tropical Virus - Change Notification No. 55 - 2020
Latent Tuberculosis - Change Notification No. 54 - 2020
Haemochromatosis - Change Notification No. 53 - 2020
Cervical Carcinoma In Situ - Change Notification No. 52 - 2020
Clopidogrel - Change Notification No. 51 - 2022

Changes Introduced with Release 54
COVID-19 Vaccine - Change Notification No. 73 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 53
Clinical Trials - Change Notification No. 65 - 2020
Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 64 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 52
Transfusion - Change Notification No. 48 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 51
Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 29 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 50
Northern Ireland - donor selection changes 2020 - Change Notification No. 28 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 49
Haemoglobin Estimation - Change Notification No. 26 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 48

Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 13 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 47

Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 09 - 2020

Changes introduced with Release 46

Coronavirus Infection - See Change Notification No. 03 - 2020

Changes introduced with Release 45

Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia - See Change Notification No. 26 - 2019
Palpitations & Arrhythmias - See Change Notification No. 27 - 2019

Changes introduced with Release 44

HCV Northern Ireland - See Change Notification No. 11 - 2019
HTLV - See Change Notification No. 10 - 2019
Cervical Carcinoma in Situ - See Change Notification No. 09 - 2019
Blood Safety Entry England, Wales, Scotland - See Change Notification No. 08 - 2019
Blood Safety Entry Northern Ireland - See Change Notification No. 07 - 2019
Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention - See Change Notification No. 04 - 2019
Pregnancy - See Change Notification No. 03 - 2019
Malignancy - See Change Notification No. 02 - 2019
Hepatitis C - See Change Notification No. 01 - 2019

Changes introduced with Release 43

Hepatitis A - See Change Notification No. 20 - 2018
Narcolepsy - See Change Notification No. 21 - 2018

Changes introduced with Release 41

Hepatitis E - See Change Notification No. 17 - 2018

Changes introduced with Release 40

Surgery - See Change Notification No. 52 - 2017
Endoscopy - See Change Notification No. 51 - 2017
Bleeding Disorder - See Change Notification No. 49 - 2017
Syphilis - See Change Notification No. 47 - 2017
Sex Worker - Change Notification No. 45 - 2017
Non -Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids - Change Notification No. 44 - 2017
HTLV - See Change Notification No. 41 - 2017
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals - See Change Notification No. 39 - 2017
HIV - See Change Notification No. 37 - 2017
Hepatitis C - See Change Notification No. 35 - 2017
Hepatitis B - See Change Notification No. 33 - 2017
Complementary Therapy - See Change Notification No. 31 - 2017
Body Piercing - See Change Notification No. 29 - 2017
Blood Safety Entry - Change Notification No. 26 - 2017

Changes introduced with Release 39
Drug Index - See Change Notification 19 - 2017
Thyroid - See Change Notification No. 18 - 2017

Changes introduced with Release 38

Malaria - See Change Notification No. 15 - 2017
Tissue and Organ Recipients - See Change Notification No. 14 - 2017
Radiation Therapy - See Change Notification No. 13 - 2017
Eye Disease - See Change Notification No. 12 - 2017
Autoimmune - See Change Notification No. 11 - 2017
Osteopenia - See Change Notification No. 11 - 2017

Changes introduced with Release 36

Cardiac surgery clarification - See Change Notification No. 37 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 35

Blood Safety Entry and Homosexual and Bisexual Indiviudals - See Change Nofication No. 36 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 34

Tropical Viruses - See Change Notification No. 35 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 33

Acne See Change Notification No. 18 - 2016
Disabled Donor See Change Notification No. 19 - 2016
High Haemoglobin See Change Notification No. 20 - 2016
Immunoglobulin See Change Notification No. 21 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 32

Tropical Viruses See Change Notification No. 014 - 2016
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever See Change Notification No. 015 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 31

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever See Change Notification No. 11 -2016
West Nile Virus See Change Notification No. 09 - 2016
Tropical Viruses See Change Notification No. 08 - 2016
Kidney and Bladder Disease Disease See Change Notification No. 06 - 2016
Memorial Tattoos, Body Piercing See Change Notification No. 05 - 2016
Appendix 2 Table of Immunizations See Change Notification No. 04- 2016
Hepatitis E See Change Notification No. 03 - 2016
Hepatitis A See Change Notification No. 02 - 2016
Glycogen Storage Disease See Change Notification No. 01 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 30

Alopecia and Automimmune Disease See Change Notification No 25 - 2015
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome See Change Notification No 26 - 2015

Changes introduced with Release 29

Central Nervous System See Change Notification No 10 - 2015
Communication Difficulties  See Change Notification No 11 - 2015
Complementary Therapy  See Change Notification No 12 - 2015
Injectable Tanning Agents  See Change Notification No 15 - 2015

The changes made with Change Notification No. 15 - 2015 to the Blood Safety Entry have also been made to the Blood and Tissue Safety Entry N.I.

Injectable Tanning Agents has been added to index and linked to Blood Safety Entry (England, Scotland and Wales)
Cosmetic Fillers and Faecal Microbiota Transplantation have been added to index and linked to Complementary Therapy

Changes introduced with Release 28

Asthma  See Change Notification No 02 - 2015
Kidney and Bladder Disease  See Change Notification No 03 - 2015
Malignancy  See Change Notification No 04 - 2015
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs and Drug Index  See Change Notification No 05 - 2015

Changes introduced with Release 27

Hepatitis of Unknown Cause  See Change Notification No 44 - 2014
Tuberculosis  See Change Notification No 45 - 2014
Mental Health Problems  See Change Notification No 46 - 2014
Respiratory Disease  See Change Notification No 47 - 2014
Thrombosis  See Change Notification No 48 - 2014

Clarifications have been made to South American Trypanosomiasis, Eye Disease and Accept topics
Index Items have been added and linked as below:
Latent Tuberculosis to link to Accept
Retinal Vein Thrombosis to link to Thrombosis
Acoustic Neuroma – Surgery and Vestibular Schwannoma – Surgery to link to Neurosurgery
Acoustic Neuroma – Causing Vertigo and Vestibular Schwannoma – Causing Vertigo to link to Vertigo
Reversible Cerebral Vasocoonstriction Syndrome and RCVS to link to Migraine
Brain Cyst, Arachnoid Cyst, Dermoid Cyst, Colloid Cyst and Epidermoid Cyst to link to Accept

Changes introduced with Release 26

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever Risk  See Change Notification No. 43 – 2014
In Index Ebola Fever – Contact With has been re linked to Viral Haemorrhagic Fever

Changes introduced with Release 25

West Nile Virus  See Change Notification No. 42 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 24

Chikungunya Virus Risk  See Change Notification No. 41 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 23

Chikungunya Virus Risk  See Change Notification No. 27 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 22

Accept  See Change Notification No. 18 - 2014
Autoimmune Disease  See Change Notification No. 19 - 2014
Central Nervous System Disease  See Change Notification No. 20 - 2014
Complementary Therapy  See Change Notification No. 21 - 2014
Kidney and Bladder Disease  See Change Notification No. 22 - 2014
Changes introduced with Release 21

Chikungunya Virus See Change Notification No. 01 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 20

Malignancy See Change Notification No. 18 - 2013
Skin Disease and Dermatitis - Alitretinoin See Change Notification No. 20 - 2013
South American Trypanosomiasis See Change Notification No. 21 - 2013
Surgery See Change Notification No. 22 - 2013

Lichen Planus has been removed from the topic list and National Help Lines topic, Welcome and Preliminary pages have been updated.

Index items
Arnold – Chiari Malformation, Chiari Malformation and Syringomyelia have been added and linked to Neurosurgery, Budd Chiari Syndrome has been relinked from Neurosurgery to Surgery.
Autologous Platelet Rich Plasma has been added and linked to Transfusion.
Ductal Carcinoma in Situ, Lentigo Maligna, Lentigo Maligna Melanoma, Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia, Tamoxifen – for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis, Raloxifen - for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis and Vulval Carcinoma in Situ have been added all linking to Malignancy.
Alitretinoin – for Skin Disease and Toctino® - for Skin Disease have been added and linked to Skin Disease.
Alitretinoin – for Dermatitis and Toctino® - for Dermatitis have been added and linked to Dermatitis.

Changes introduced with Release 19

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 14 - 2013

Changes introduced with Release 18

Hepatitis B See Change Notification No. 02 - 2013
Infection Chronic See Change Notification No. 03 - 2013
Chest Pain See Change Notification No. 05 - 2013
Cardiovascular Disease See Change Notification No. 06 - 2013
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers See Change Notification No. 07 - 2013

Changes introduced with Release 17

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 01 - 2013

Changes introduced with Release 16

Sickle-Cell Trait See Change Notification No. 27 - 2012
Kidney Disease See Change Notification No. 28 - 2012
Decompression Illness See Change Notification No. 29 - 2012

Index items for Decompression Illness, Decompression Sickness, the Bends and Caisson Disease have been added.

Changes introduced with Release 15

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 25 - 2012
West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 26 - 2012

Changes introduced with Release 14

Malaria See Change Notification No. 20 - 2012
West Nile Virus See Change Notification No. 21 - 2012
Cupping/Wet Cupping See Change Notification No. 22 - 2012
Changes introduced with Release 13

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 19 - 2012

Changes introduced with Release 12

Cardiovascular Disease  See Change Notification No. 23 - 2012
Mobilised Granulocytes  See Change Notification No. 24 - 2012

Cardiovascular Disease  See Change Notification No. 23 - 2012

Index items for Cupping, Wet Cupping, Heart Murmur and Heart Valve Abnormality have been added

Changes introduced with Release 13

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 19 - 2012

Changes introduced with Release 12

Acne  See Change Notification No. 06 - 2012
Toxoplasmosis  See Change Notification No. 07 - 2012
Psoriasis  See Change Notification No. 08 - 2012
Pregnancy  See Change Notification No. 09 - 2012
Dermatitis  See Change Notification No. 10 - 2012
Skin Disease  See Change Notification No. 11 - 2012
Cardiovascular Disease  See Change Notification No. 12 - 2012
Cardiac Surgery  See Change Notification No. 13 - 2012

Clarification has been made to the malignancy topic and additional index items for Fish pedicures, Lichen Planus, Acitretin - for Skin Disease, Neotigason - for Skin Disease, Tacrolimus - for Dermatitis, Tacrolimus - for Skin Disease, Protopic - for Dermatitis, Protopic - for Skin Disease, Pimecrolimus - for Dermatitis, Pimecrolimus - for Skin disease, Elide - for Dermatitis, Elide - for Skin Disease added.

Changes introduced with Release 11

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 03 - 2012

Changes introduced with Release 10

Donor Weight  See Change Notification No. 22 - 2011
Cardiovascular Disease  See Change Notification No. 23 - 2011
Surgery  See Change Notification No. 24 - 2011
XMRV  See Change Notification No. 25 - 2011
Hepatitis C  See Change Notification No. 26 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 09

Blood Safety Entry  See Change Notification No. 16 - 2011
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals  See Change Notification No. 17 - 2011
West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 19 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 08

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 18 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 07

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 15 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 06

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 11 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 05

Pregnancy  See Change Notification No. 01 - 2011
Trying to Conceive  See Change Notification No. 02 - 2011
Immunization - Live  See Change Notification No. 03 - 2011
Syphilis  See Change Notification No. 04 - 2011
Porphyria  See Change Notification No. 05 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 04

Donor Weight and Donation Volumes  See Change Notification No. 13 - 2010
Changes introduced with Release 03

Chronic Fatigue Syndrome

See Change Notification No. 08 - 2010

Changes introduced with Release 02

West Nile Virus (WNV)

See Change Notification No. 09 - 2010
Appendix 1 - Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height cm</th>
<th>Weight Kg</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 3500 ml</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height cm</th>
<th>More than 3500 ml</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>8059</td>
<td>4’11”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix 2 - Table of Immunisations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases Protected against</th>
<th>Comments and example trade names of adult preparations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthrax</td>
<td>Rarely given available only through Public Health England.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholera</td>
<td>Oral vaccine. Dukoral®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COVID-19 (SARS-CoV-2)</td>
<td>All COVID-19 vaccines licenced in the UK are Non-Live. These include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pfizer BioNTech (tozinameran/Comirnaty®)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- AstraZeneca (Vaxzevira®)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Moderna (Spikevax®)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Janssen Ad26.COVID-2-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Novavax (Nuvaxovid®)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- COVID-19 Vaccine Valneva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If more than 48 hours from most recent immunization, accept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HiB</td>
<td>Haemophilus influenza, Menitorex®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A</td>
<td>May be combined with typhoid or hepatitis B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Hepatitis A only: Vaqta®, Avaxim®, Havrix®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Combined with typhoid: Viatim®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Combined with hepatitis B: Ambirix®, Twinrix®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>May be combined with hepatitis A if unexposed and more than 7 days from last immunisation, accept. See: Hepatitis B – Immunisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Enerix®, Fendrix®, HBvaxPRO®, Ambirix®, Twinrix®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPV</td>
<td>Cervarix®, Gardasil®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza-intra-nasal</td>
<td>Live vaccine given by intra-nasal spray, age 2-18 Fluenz Tetra®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza, injection</td>
<td>Annual 'flu jab', given by injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Several preparations, updated annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Encephalitis</td>
<td>Travel. Ixiaro®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles, Mumps, Rubella</td>
<td>MMR vaccines. M-M-RvaxPro®, Priorix®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis</td>
<td>Meningococcal group C: NeisVac-C®, Menjugate Kit®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meningococcal group B: Bexsero®, Trumenba®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MenACWY Quadrivalent vaccine: Menveo®, Nimenrix®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- MenQuadri®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Combined with H. influenzae type b (Hib): Menitorix®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpox (formerly known as Monkeypox)</td>
<td>During the 2022 Mpox outbreak, contacts of Mpox cases may receive Imvanex, a live attenuated non-replicating Smallpox vaccine. For donor selection purposes this should be assessed as a non-live vaccine. See DSG entry for Mpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis</td>
<td>Usually pregnant women, Boostrix-IPV® Repavax®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal disease</td>
<td>Given to people with specific risks: for example, people who have had a splenectomy or people over 65. Pneumovax®23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaccines</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio, injected</td>
<td>Would usually be given Diphtheria, Tetanus and Polio (injection). Boostrix-IPV®, Revaxis®, Repevax®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio, oral</td>
<td>Not in routine use in UK. May be used abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabies</td>
<td>Given to non-exposed individuals if occupation or activity has an exposure risk, or for some travellers to endemic areas: Rabipur®, Verorab®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shingles</td>
<td>There are two vaccines available to prevent shingles: Zostavax® and Shingrix®; see rows below. Ensure the correct guidance is applied depending on the vaccine given. If vaccine name not certain, treat as a Live vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Zostavax® for shingles prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Shingrix® for shingles prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallpox</td>
<td>Note this live vaccine requires an 8-week deferral if given, see DSG entry for Smallpox Immunization. See also Mpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetanus</td>
<td>Would usually be given as Diphtheria, Tetanus and Polio. Boostrix-IPV®, Revaxis®, Repevax®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tick-borne encephalitis</td>
<td>TicoVac®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>BCG vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid - injected</td>
<td>Typhim Vi® Combined with hepatitis A: Viatim®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid - Oral</td>
<td>Given in capsule form Vivottif®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varicella (chickenpox)</td>
<td>Usually given to healthcare workers. Varilrix®, Varivax®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Fever</td>
<td>Stamaril®</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 3 Maximum permitted Extra Corporeal Volume for component donors

### Female Donors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height (cm)</th>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>55</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>65</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>75</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>85</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>95</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>539</td>
<td>566</td>
<td>592</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>645</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>698</td>
<td>724</td>
<td>751</td>
<td>4'11&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>577</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>736</td>
<td>763</td>
<td>5'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>559</td>
<td>586</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>638</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>691</td>
<td>718</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>771</td>
<td>5'1&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>598</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>651</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>704</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>757</td>
<td>783</td>
<td>5'2&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>554</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>633</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>686</td>
<td>713</td>
<td>739</td>
<td>766</td>
<td>792</td>
<td>5'3&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>541</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>647</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>726</td>
<td>752</td>
<td>779</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>5'4&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>629</td>
<td>656</td>
<td>682</td>
<td>709</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>788</td>
<td>815</td>
<td>5'5&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>723</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>776</td>
<td>802</td>
<td>829</td>
<td>5'6&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>574</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>627</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>706</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>759</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>812</td>
<td>839</td>
<td>5'7&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>615</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>774</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>827</td>
<td>854</td>
<td>5'8&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>599</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>679</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>732</td>
<td>758</td>
<td>785</td>
<td>811</td>
<td>837</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>5'9&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>615</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>774</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>827</td>
<td>853</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>5'10&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>679</td>
<td>706</td>
<td>732</td>
<td>759</td>
<td>785</td>
<td>812</td>
<td>838</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>891</td>
<td>5'11&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>723</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>802</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>881</td>
<td>908</td>
<td>6'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.9st</td>
<td>8.7st</td>
<td>9.5st</td>
<td>10.2st</td>
<td>11st</td>
<td>11.8st</td>
<td>12.6st</td>
<td>13.4st</td>
<td>14.2st</td>
<td>15st</td>
<td>15.7st</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Male Donors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height (cm)</th>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>55</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>65</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>75</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>85</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>95</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>552</td>
<td>578</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>655</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>707</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>758</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>4'11&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>745</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>796</td>
<td>822</td>
<td>5'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>573</td>
<td>599</td>
<td>624</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>676</td>
<td>702</td>
<td>727</td>
<td>753</td>
<td>779</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>5'1&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>586</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>637</td>
<td>663</td>
<td>689</td>
<td>714</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>766</td>
<td>792</td>
<td>817</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>5'2&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>646</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>698</td>
<td>723</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>826</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>5'3&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>634</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>686</td>
<td>711</td>
<td>737</td>
<td>763</td>
<td>789</td>
<td>814</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>5'4&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>618</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>747</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>798</td>
<td>824</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>875</td>
<td>5'5&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>633</td>
<td>658</td>
<td>684</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>736</td>
<td>761</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>813</td>
<td>839</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>5'6&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5'7&quot;</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>694</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>746</td>
<td>771</td>
<td>797</td>
<td>823</td>
<td>849</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>5'8&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5'8&quot;</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>658</td>
<td>684</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>761</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>813</td>
<td>838</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>916</td>
<td>5'9&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5'9&quot;</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>746</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>798</td>
<td>823</td>
<td>849</td>
<td>875</td>
<td>901</td>
<td>926</td>
<td>5'10&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5'10&quot;</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>711</td>
<td>737</td>
<td>763</td>
<td>788</td>
<td>814</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>891</td>
<td>917</td>
<td>943</td>
<td>5'11&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5'11&quot;</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>722</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>774</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>825</td>
<td>851</td>
<td>877</td>
<td>903</td>
<td>928</td>
<td>954</td>
<td>6'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6'</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>714</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>765</td>
<td>791</td>
<td>817</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>868</td>
<td>894</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>946</td>
<td>971</td>
<td>15st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.9st</td>
<td>8.7st</td>
<td>9.5st</td>
<td>10.2st</td>
<td>11st</td>
<td>11.8st</td>
<td>12.6st</td>
<td>13.4st</td>
<td>14.2st</td>
<td>15st</td>
<td>15.7st</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 4 - Management of post donation illness

This appendix gives guidance on the management of donations taken from donors who report post donation illness with a (probable) infectious cause.

The actions are based upon the nature and potential severity of the illness, relevant incubation period and the risk of the illness causing harm to a transfusion recipient.

Recipient notification and lookback/traceback investigations are outside the scope of this guidance. Please follow local policies and procedures.

### Infections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infection</th>
<th>Incubation</th>
<th>Action for donation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bordetella Pertussis (Whooping Cough)</td>
<td>IP 7-10 days</td>
<td>Discard if within 10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BorreliaBurgdorferi (Lyme Disease)</td>
<td>IP 3-30 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 30 days if donor diagnosed with acute Lyme disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costochondritis/ Coxsackie virus (Bornholm Disease)</td>
<td>IP 1-7 days</td>
<td>Chronic Lyme disease no action required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chickenpox / Varicella Zoster</td>
<td>IP 10-21 days</td>
<td>Discard if within 3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COVID-19 (SARS – CoV-2)</td>
<td>IP 2-14 days</td>
<td>Discard if:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• A SARS-CoV-2 test has been taken and COVID-19 confirmed; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Symptoms and/or the positive test result occurred in the 48-hour period after donation. If a SARS-CoV-2 test is negative or has not been taken, refer to the relevant advice on this page for the donor’s symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coxsackie A (Hand, foot &amp; mouth disease)</td>
<td>IP 3-7 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Usually Coxsackie A, but can be other enteroviruses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epstein Barr Virus (Glandular Fever)</td>
<td>IP 30-50 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 50 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis (acute, viral)</td>
<td>IP HAV 2-6 weeks</td>
<td>Discard up to 7 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP HBV 6 weeks to 6 months</td>
<td>Discard all in date components*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP HCV up to 6 months</td>
<td>Discard all in date components*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP HEV 2-8 weeks</td>
<td>Discard up to 9 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes Simplex (Oraland genital)</td>
<td>IP 2-12 days for primary infection. Primary viraemia during IP, secondary viraemia at time of symptom</td>
<td>Discard up to 14 days for primary infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recurrent infection</td>
<td>No action if recurrent lesion/s and lesions were absent or healing when donated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>IP 1-5 days (Influenza)</td>
<td>Discard all in-date components at any interval after donation*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTLV</td>
<td>Discard all in-date components at any interval after donation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Discard all in-date components at any interval after donation.*
A) IP 4-5 days (adenovirus)  
Defined as fever/myalgia +/- cough/cold symptoms  
If present, discard up to 5 days

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>IP Duration</th>
<th>Action for donation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Legionella (Legionnaire’s Disease/Pontiac Fever)</td>
<td>up to 3 weeks</td>
<td>Discard up to 3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles</td>
<td>10-21 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkeypox</td>
<td>21 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 21 days. Follow local processes for public health notification if the component has been transfused. If the donor has reported contact with Monkeypox in the 21 days before donation, place the donation on hold and seek public health advice to determine the risk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumps</td>
<td>16-18 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycoplasma</td>
<td>1-4 weeks</td>
<td>Discard up to 4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycoplasma M. pneumoniae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mostly headache, malaise, fever, 5-10% progress to pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parvovirus B19 (Fifth disease, Slapped Cheek)</td>
<td>13-20 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella (German Measles)</td>
<td>14-21 days</td>
<td>Discard all in-date components at any interval post donation. Look-back to relevant transfused recipients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Discard all in-date components at any interval post donation. Look-back to relevant transfused recipients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Nile Virus</td>
<td>3-15 days</td>
<td>Discard up to 15 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IP – Incubation Period**

* HBV, HCV and HIV Seek microbiological advice regarding recall of previous donations if the donor’s history and/or testing results suggest this is an acute (recent) infection

**Conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Action for donation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>No action if confirmed appendicitis and asymptomatic at the time of donation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bornholm Disease</td>
<td>See Costochondritis/Coxsackie virus</td>
<td>No action unless systemic symptoms; if present discard up to 5 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest infection</td>
<td></td>
<td>No action unless symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Cold</td>
<td></td>
<td>No action providing well on the day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctivitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Discard up to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarrhea &amp; vomiting</td>
<td>Causes may include</td>
<td>If this is an episode of food poisoning which occurred after the donation, no action required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmonella (IP 12-72 hrs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shigella (IP 1-7 days)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campylobacter (IP 1-11 days)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotavirus (IP 24-72 hrs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norovirus (IP 1-2 days)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cryptosporidium (IP 2-5 days)

Yersinia (IP 4 days)

With all the above likely to be significant bacteremia or viraemia

Staphylococcal, Clostridium and B. cereus food poisoning is all toxin induced

Fifth Disease, Slapped Cheeks

See Parvovirus B19

German Measles

See Rubella above

Glandular Fever / Kissing Disease

See Ebstein-Barr Virus

Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease

See Coxsackie A

Jaundice

Assess whether infective cause possible

Discard all in-date components after any notification if infection is a possible cause:

- See specific entry if infective cause identified
- Discard not required if a non-infective cause has been identified (e.g. drug reaction)

Fifth Disease, Slapped Cheeks

See Parvovirus B19

German Measles

See Rubella above

Glandular Fever / Kissing Disease

See Ebstein-Barr Virus

Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease

See Coxsackie A

Jaundice

Assess whether infective cause possible

Discard all in-date components after any notification if infection is a possible cause:

- See specific entry if infective cause identified
- Discard not required if a non-infective cause has been identified (e.g. drug reaction)

Legionnaire’s Disease / Pontiac Fever

See Legionella

Malaria

Refer Borrelia Burgdorferi

Shingles (Herpes Zoster)

Possible viraemia for 48 hours from symptoms and/or rash

Discard if rash or any symptoms develop within 48 hours.
Symptoms include tingling of skin, pain or eruption of vesicles

Legionnaire’s Disease / Pontiac Fever

See Legionella

Malaria

Refer Borrelia Burgdorferi

Shingles (Herpes Zoster)

Possible viraemia for 48 hours from symptoms and/or rash

Discard if rash or any symptoms develop within 48 hours.
Symptoms include tingling of skin, pain or eruption of vesicles

Skin disease: Cellulitis / erysipelas

Streptococcus Pyogenes

Skin disease: Impetigo

Group A Streptococcus
Staphylococcus Aureus
IP 3-5 days

No action if no systemic symptoms; if present, discard up to 1 week

Sore throat

May include:
Rhinovirus
Group A strep (IP 2-4 days)
EBV (IP 0-50 days)

If a sore throat is accompanied by simple cold symptoms and no systemic symptoms, no action is required.

Systemic symptoms include malaise, myalgia, fever, headache.

If systemic symptoms, discard up to 1 week

If glandular fever, discard up to 50 days

Transmissible Spongiform Encephalopathy (Prion Disease)

If informed of a possible or confirmed case of prion associated disease, recall (do not discard) any in date components.

Follow local policies and procedures.

UTI

Symptomatic at donation

Asymptomatic at donation

Discard

No action unless systemic symptoms when discard up to 5 days
Systemic symptoms include malaise, myalgia, fever and headache.
Whooping cough  See Bordetella Pertussis

IP – Incubation Period
Index of Drugs affecting Platelet Function

This index allows the user to identify drugs that can significantly alter platelet function. It may not be completely
comprehensive and does not list any other type of drug.

A donation should not be taken for apheresis or pooled platelet production if the donor has taken a drug listed in this index
within the previous 48 hours.

These rules do not apply to drugs applied topically as creams or gels. Donors who have used topical products can be
accepted for platelets immediately.

Further information can be found at the Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs topic

Drug Index

A
Aceclofenac
Acemetacin
Acoflam Retard (Diclofenac)
Advil Analgesic Extra Strength (Ibuprofen)
Advil Cold And Sinus (Ibuprofen)
Alka Rapid Crystals Sachets (Aspirin)
Alka-Seltzer XS (Aspirin)
Alka-Seltzer XS Effervescent (Aspirin)
Anadin Analgesic (Aspirin)
Anadin Extra Extra Soluble (Aspirin)
Anadin Ibuprofen
Anadin Maximum Strength (Aspirin)
Anadin Original Soluble (Aspirin)
Anadin Ultra Analgesic (Ibuprofen)
Angettes (Aspirin)
Ansaid (Flurbiprofen)
Aprafen (Ibuprofen)
Apsifen (Ibuprofen)
Arcoxia
Arket XL (Ketoprofen)
Arthrofen (Ibuprofen)
Arthrotec (Diclofenac)
Arthroxen (Naproxen)
Asasantin (Aspirin)
Askit Powders (Aspirin)
Aspro Ibuprofen
Aspro (Aspirin)
Aspro C Sachets (Aspirin)
Aspro Clear Cold Relief (Aspirin)
Axorid (Ketoprofen)
Azapropazone

B
Balca Long Acting (Ibuprofen)
Banimax (Aspirin)
Baythrom (Aspirin)
Beecham Calcium Aspirin
Beechams Hot Lemon Blackcurrant (Aspirin)
Beechams Lemon Tablets (Aspirin)
Beechams Powders (Aspirin)
Beechams Powders Tablets (Aspirin)
Berlind (Indometacin)
Boots Period Pain Relief (Naproxen)
Boots Seltzer (Aspirin)
Brexidol Effervescent (Piroxicam)
Brufen (Various Products) (Ibuprofen)
Bucol Long Acting (Ibuprofen)
C
Calmafen (Ibuprofen)
Caprin (Aspirin)
Cardiprin (Aspirin)
Cataflam (Diclofenac)
Celebrex
Celecoxib
Clinoril (Ibuprofen)
Clonac (Diclofenac)
Clotam (Tolfenamic Acid)
Co-Codaprin Dispersible (Aspirin)
Codafen Continus (Ibuprofen)
Codis 500 (Aspirin)
Cojene (Aspirin)
Cold And Flu Powders (Aspirin)
Cox Ibuprofen
Cufen-EF (Ibuprofen)
Cuprofen Effervescent (Ibuprofen)
D
Defenac (Diclofenac)
Dentogen Soluble Effervescent (Ibuprofen)
Dexketoprofen
Dexmon (Diclofenac)
Diclofenac
Dicloflex (Diclofenac)
Diclomax (Diclofenac)
Diclo-SR XL (Diclofenac)
Diclovol (Diclofenac)
Diclozip (Diclofenac)
Difenor (Diclofenac)
Diflunisal
Disprin 500 (Aspirin)
Disprin Direct Dispersible (Aspirin)
Disprin Dispersible (Aspirin)
Disprin Extra Dispersible (Aspirin)
Disprin Ibuprofen
Disprinex Effervescent (Aspirin)
Dolobid (Diflunisal)
Dolormin (Ibuprofen)
Dristan Decongestant With Antihistamine (Aspirin)

**E**
Ebufac (Ibuprofen)
Eccoxolac (Etodolac)
Econac (Diclofenac)
Emflex (Acemetacin)
Enantyum (Dexketoprofen)
Enstar (Diclofenac)
Etodolac
Etolyn (Etodolac)
Etopan (Etodolac)
Etoricoxib
Extra Power Pain Control (Aspirin)
Extra Power Pain Reliever (Aspirin)

**F**
Feldene Dispersible Melt (Piroxicam)
Femaid (Ibuprofen)
Feminax express (Ibuprofen)
Feminax Ultra (Naproxen)
Fenactol Retard (Diclofenac)
Fenbid Biphasic Spansule (Ibuprofen)
Fenbufen
Fenoprofen
Fenoprofen (Fenoprofen)
Flamasacard (Aspirin)
Flamatax (Diclofenac)
Flamrase (Diclofenac)
Fleximex (Ibuprofen)
Flexin Continus (Indometacin)
Flexotard (Diclofenac)
Flurbiprofen
Froben (Flurbiprofen)
Fynnon Calcium Aspirin

**G**
Galpharm Migraine Relief (Ibuprofen)
Galprofen (Ibuprofen)

**H**
Hedex (Ibuprofen)
Hypon (Aspirin)

**I**
Ibrufhalal (Ibuprofen)
Ibucalm (Ibuprofen)
Ibucaps (Ibuprofen)
Ibufem (Ibuprofen)
Ibular (Ibuprofen)
Ibuprofen
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Active Ingredient(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ibuscent Effervescent</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icc Analgesic</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imazin XL Forte</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indocid</td>
<td>Indometacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indolar</td>
<td>Indometacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indometacin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indomethacin</td>
<td>Indometacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indomod</td>
<td>Indometacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflam Tablets</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inoven</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jomethid</td>
<td>Ketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jomethid (Ketoprofen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keral</td>
<td>Dexketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketocid</td>
<td>Ketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketopron</td>
<td>Ketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketovail</td>
<td>Ketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketozip</td>
<td>Ketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keral</td>
<td>Dexketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jomethid</td>
<td>Ketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagap Pharm's Migraine Relief</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larafen</td>
<td>Ketoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lederfen</td>
<td>Fenbufen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lempril</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemsip (Max) Flu 12 Hr</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemsip Cold And Flu Sinus 12 Hr</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemsip Pharmacy Power+ Granules</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Librofem</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilfen</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodine Sr</td>
<td>Etodolac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lofensaid</td>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Strength Aspro Clear</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mefenamic Acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meloxicam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micropirin EC</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migra-Aid</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrafen</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrax Sachets</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migravess Effervescent</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misofen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobic</td>
<td>Meloxicam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobiflex</td>
<td>Tenoxicam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobilan</td>
<td>Indometacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motifene</td>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motrin Migraine</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr Leslie Aspirin Enteric</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr Leslie Ibuprofen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs Cullen's Powders Sachets</td>
<td>Aspirin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N
Nabumetone
Napratec (Naproxen)
Naprosyn (Naproxen)
Naproxen
Neofenac (Diclofenac)
Nexocin
Nirolex Cold And Flu Relief (Ibuprofen)
Non Drowsy Sudafed Dual Relief Max (Ibuprofen)
Novaprin (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Back Pain Recovery (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Cold And Flu Hot Drink Tabs (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Honey & Lemon Sachets (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Liquid Caps Micro-Granules (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Meltlets Migraine Pain Sinus (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Various Other Preparations (Ibuprofen)
Nurse Sykes Powders (Aspirin)
NU-Seals (Aspirin)
Nycopen (Naproxen)

O
Oriel (Ibuprofen)
Original Phensic Aspirin
Orudis (Ketoprofen)
Oruvail (Ketoprofen)

P
Pacifene (Ibuprofen)
Pardelprin (Indometacin)
Phensic (Aspirin)
Phorpain (Ibuprofen)
Piroxicam
Ponstan (Mefenamic Acid)
PR (Aspirin)
Preservex (Aceclofenac)
Proflex (Ibuprofen)

R
Relcofen (Ibuprofen)
Relifex (Nabumetone)
Rheumacin (Indometacin)
Rheumafen (Ibuprofen)
Rheumatac Retard (Diclofenac)
Rheumox (Azapropazone)
Rhumalgan (Diclofenac)
Rimacid (Indometacin)
Rimafen (Ibuprofen)
Roche Pain Relief Sachets (Aspirin)

S
Seclodin (Ibuprofen)
Seractil (Ibuprofen)
Slofenac (Diclofenac)
Slo-Indo (Indometacin)
Solpafen (Ibuprofen)
Solpaflex (Ibuprofen)
Solprin Dispersible (Aspirin)
Stirlescent (Naproxen)
Strefen Lozenges (Flubiprofen)
Sulindac
Surgam (Tiaprofenic Acid)
Synflex (Naproxen)
T
Tabcin Effervescent (Aspirin)
Tenoxicam
Tiaprofenic Acid
Tiloket (Ketoprofen)
Tolfenamic Acid
Toptabs (Aspirin)
V
Valdic (Diclofenac)
Valket (Ketoprofen)
Vimovo (Naproxen)
Volraman (Diclofenac)
Volsaid (Diclofenac)
Voltarol Several Preparations (Diclofenac)
Vostar (Diclofenac)
Z
Zymed (Diclofenac)